

**Hua-Miao Archive
Songs and Stories**

Narratives

Good rewarded, Narratives with a Chinese Setting and
Narratives which were or are Songs
Animals which became people, and people who turned into animals
Songs M431 to M463
Introduction, Translation, Transcription and Notes

The material in this archive is freely available.
However, we would be most grateful if you would reference the source.

The Hua-Miao Archive
<http://archives.ecs.soton.ac.uk/miao>

Author: R Keith Parsons

Web Site constructed by Dr Stephen Rake
Web Site hosted by the Department of Electronics and Computer Science
University of Southampton

M431
The witch and the Miao lad.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

This is a fairy tale. The “witch” in the story is called “a-bo bi-dlang” which means “spirit woman”. She must be distinguished from the shaman-healers, once common in Miao society. These people might be male or female and were known as “a-yeu nw” and “a-bo nw” respectively. In missionary writing they were sometimes referred to as “witch-doctors”, “wizards” or “witches”. Again she is not the same as the “a-bo kha” who figure in some songs and stories and fed on human flesh. This “witch” appears to have been a kindly old lady, who can hardly be blamed for retaliating when she was being robbed.

In the translation the object which the witch used to perform her magic, is called a “bowl”, but the Miao text is not so specific. The expression used is “dlang-nw” which simply means “thing”. The only description is the classifier used, which indicates that it was a small one of its kind. When pressed for more detail Mr. Yang said he did not know, but thought that it was some small bowl or basket into which the rice and the meat materialised.

M431
The Witch and the Miao lad.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong

They tell a story that, once upon a time, a Miao lad went digging and planted millet. When the millet was ripe many birds came eating it, so every day he had to go and drive them off. One day when he was on guard, the witch's chicken came eating his millet. He chased after them until he reached the witch's house. He said, "Old lady, you must look after your chicken carefully, for every day they come eating my millet!" The witch replied, "My boy, come in and sit down and I will find you something to eat". The Miao lad went in and sat down, and the witch went and took out a bowl and said,

"Deu, deu, deu, come forth rice!
Deu, deu, deu, come forth meat!"

At once rice and meat appeared and the witch prepared food and served it for the Miao lad to eat. At night when the witch was asleep the Miao lad went and took the witch's bowl. Having got the witch's bowl, now, what ever he wanted he could get, and whatever he wished to eat he could have.

This Miao lad with the witch's bowl had a friend who one day was going to collect firewood. He called for him and said, "Friend, come and let the two of us collect firewood together". He replied, "Come in and sit down for a smoke, then we will go". His friend said, "You there, so poor, what tobacco have you got?" He said, "I may not have any, but come in and be sociable!" His friend came in and sat down. Then he went and took that bowl he had got and said,

"Deu, deu, deu, come forth rice!
Deu, deu, deu, come forth meat!"

He took the rice and meat, prepared and served food for his friend to eat. His friend said, "How did you get it?" He replied, "I planted some millet and when it was ripe the birds came eating it, so I went to guard it. One day the witch's chicken came to eat. I chased them off and went and told the witch to look after her chicken properly. The witch pressed me to go in, and then took out her bowl, prepared food, and served it for me to eat. I waited until she was asleep and then I took the bowl away.

Hearing this his friend went to copy him. He, too, planted millet and guarded it against the birds. One day the witch's chicken came eating it. He chased them off and reached the witch's house. The witch made food for him to eat. When night came and the witch had gone to bed, he waited until midnight, and was then going to take the witch's bowl. But the witch was not asleep, so when he went to take it, she got up and caught him. She took the bowl and said,

"Deu, deu, deu, nose grow long!"

The Miao lad's nose grew until it was trailing on the ground! He returned home, and he had to speak to his friend and get him to bring his bowl to cure his nose and put it right.

M431

ʃ° ʃ° Δ̄̄ ʃʌ. ʃ° 'ɔ̄".
 woman spirit with lad Miao.

ʃ₃ ʃₙ ʃ° ʃₙ ʃᵛ ʃ̄ ʃ°" ʃ° ɔ̄- ʃ°
 they say story that of old there was one

ʃ̄ ʃ° 'ɔ̄" ɔ̄ₙ ʃʃₙ ʃ° ʃₙ ʃ̄'.
 classifier lad Miao went dig land plant millet.

ʃ°" ʃᵛ ʃ̄' ʃ̄ ʃ̄ ʃ̄, ɔ̄- ʃ°
 when millet ripe finish there, there were birds

ʃᵛ ʃ°" ɔ̄ₙ ʃ°. ʃ̄- ʃ° ʃ₃ ʃ̄- 'ʃᵛ
 which many went eat. make like he every day

5 ɔ̄ₙ ʃ̄ ʃ°. ɔ̄- ʃ° 'ʃᵛ ʃ₃ ɔ̄ₙ
 went drive birds. there was one day he went

ʃ̄ ʃ° ʃ° Δ̄̄ ʃ̄ ʃ̄' ʃ̄- ʃₙ ʃ₃
 guard woman spirit the chicken came eat his

ʃ̄' ʃ̄. ʃ₃ ʃ̄ ʃ̄° ɔ̄ₙ ʃ̄.
 millet finish. he chased follow went reached

ʃ̄ ʃ̄- ʃ° ʃ° Δ̄̄ ʃʃ̄-. ʃ₃ ʃₙ, ʃ̄- ʃ° ʃₙ ʃ₃
 the woman spirit house. he said, woman old you

ʃ̄ ʃ°" ʃ₃ ʃ̄- ʃ̄' ʃ̄- ʃʃ̄, ʃ̄-
 must look after your the chicken carefully. every

10 'ʃᵛ ʃ° ʃ̄- ʃ°" ʃ̄ ʃ̄'. ʃ° ʃ° Δ̄̄ ʃₙ,
 day all come eat my millet. woman spirit said,

ʃ̄- ʃ̄ ʃ̄- ʃ°", ʃ̄ ʃʃ̄' ʃ̄ ʃ̄" ʃ₃
 younger brother come sit, I seek food for you

ʃ°" ʃ̄. ʃ° 'ɔ̄" ʃ̄ ɔ̄ₙ ʃ°". ʃ° ʃ° Δ̄̄
 eat still. lad Miao entered went sat. woman spirit

ɔ̄ₙ ʃ̄'ₙ ʃ° ʃ̄- Δ̄̄ ʃ̄' ʃ̄. ʃₙ,
 went took one little utensil come said,

ʃ̄', ʃ̄', ʃ̄', ʃ̄, ʃ̄Δ̄ⁿ ʃ̄.
 deu, deu, deu, out rice come.

15

T⁶, T⁶, T⁶, T₆ CJ¹ L₀.
deu, deu, deu, out meat come.

Y⁻ Lⁿ CΔⁿ CT₀ CJ¹ T^u T₆ L₀ T₈.
make like rice with meat all out came finish.

J⁰ Jⁿ Δ^δ Y⁻ J̄ Γ₆ T^u 'D^u C^u. 'D⁰ CT^u
woman spirit made food divide lad Miao eat. night

J⁰ Jⁿ Δ^δ J^p L₆ T₈, T^u 'D^u D_u
woman spirit sleep gone finish, lad Miao went

Γ^{'_{nc}} J⁰ Jⁿ Δ^δ L⁻ Δ^δ C³ L₀ L₆ C₃
took woman spirit little utensil come gone. he

20

T^u J⁰ Jⁿ Δ^δ L⁻ Δ^δ C³ L₀, Y⁻ Lⁿ
get woman spirit little utensil come, make like

C₃ Ā Y⁻ J^r C₃ T^u T^u, C₃ Ā C^u
he want anything he all get, he want eat

Y⁻ J^r T^u D⁻ T₈.
anything all had finish.

D⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u T^u 'D^u J_u D_u T^u J⁰
there was one day lad Miao who went get woman

Jⁿ Δ^δ L⁻ Δ^δ C³ Ȳ, D⁻ Yⁿ L³
spirit little utensil that, had one classifier

25

L⁻ D_u J^u T⁶. C₃ T⁻ I^u C₃
friend went collect firewood. he came call him

ᵽ_n, † L⁻, T⁻ Y⁻ L³ D_u J^u
said, friend, come two classifier go collect

T⁶ Λ⁻. C₃ ᵽ_n, T⁻ C^{no} ᵽ_u Λⁿ
firewood exclamation. he said come sit smoke

T⁻ L_{nc} D_u. C₃ L⁻ ᵽ_n, E₃ † J_u
presently go. his friend said, you person poor

V₆, D⁻ T^u Λⁿ J̄ J^r. C₃ ᵽ_n Tⁿ D⁻
there, have the tobacco what. he said, not have

30

L⁻ T⁻ C^{no} Y⁻ Yⁿ †_u D⁻, C₃
but come sit make one company exclamation. his

L⁻ T- C^{no}. C₃ D₁₁ Γ^{'_{nc}} C₃ L⁻
friend came sat. he went took his little

Δ^δ C³]_u C₃ T["] L_o Ẏ T_n,
utensil which he got come that said,

T^ς, T^ς, T^ς, T_ς CΔⁿ L̃_o
deu, deu, deu, out rice come.

T^ς, T^ς, T^ς, T_ς CT['] L_o
deu, deu, deu, out meat come.

35 C₃ Γ^{'_{nc}} CΔⁿ CT['] L_o Y⁻ Γ_u C₃ L⁻
he took rice meat come make divide his friend

C["]. C₃ L⁻ T_n, Γ₃ Y⁻ Lⁿ Γ^o T["] L_o. C₃
eat. his friend said, you do how get come. he

T_n,]̇ D₁₁ Γ_{no} ṫ' Γ_n, T["]]_u]̇
said, I went sowed millet thus, when that ripe

Ẏ, C["] T- C["] C̄,]̇ D₁₁ 3̇.
then, birds came eat therefore, I went guard.

D- Yⁿ 'C^u]^o]ⁿ Δ^δ T⁻ T['] T-
there was one day woman spirit the chicken came

40 C["].]̇ L̄ D₁₁,]̇ D₁₁ T_n]_u Y⁻]^o
eat. I chased went, I went said that woman

]ⁿ Δ^δ]["] C₃ T⁻ T['] T- 3["].
spirit look after her the chicken come well.

]^o]ⁿ Δ^δ I[']]̇ D₁₁, C₃ Γ^{'_{nc}} C₃ L⁻
woman spirit took me go, she took her little

Δ^δ C³ L_o Y⁻]̇ Γ_u]̇ C["].]̇ T^o
utensil come made food divide me eat. I waited

]̇ C₃]^p L_ς,]̇ Γ^{'_{nc}} L_o T_z.
that she sleep gone, I took come finish.

45 C₃ L⁻ 'C̄, C₃ L⁻ Λ₁₁ D₁₁ Y⁻. C₃
his friend heard, his friend copy go do. his

L̄ ʌ̄ ʌ̄_{no} ʈ̄', ʒ̄ ʈ", ɔ̄-
friend then plant millet, guard birds, there was

Yⁿ 'C^v ɔ̄^o ɔ̄ⁿ Δ^{ɔ̄} ʈ̄ ɔ̄' ʈ- ʈ". ʈ₃
one day woman spirit the chicken came eat. he

ʌ̄^ɛ ɔ̄₁₁, ɔ̄₁₁ ʈ_o. ʌ̄^v Y⁻ ɔ̄^o ɔ̄ⁿ Δ^{ɔ̄} ʈ̄]-
chased went, went reach the woman spirit house.

ʌ̄^v Y⁻ ɔ̄^o ɔ̄ⁿ Δ^{ɔ̄} Y⁻ ɔ̄^{ɔ̄} ʈ̄'" ʈ₃ ʈ". 'ɔ̄^o ʈ̄^v
the woman spirit made food for him eat. night

50 ʈ̄_{ɔ̄}, ɔ̄^o ɔ̄ⁿ Δ^{ɔ̄} ɔ̄₁₁ ɔ̄^p ʌ̄_ɛ. ʈ₃ ʈ^o ʈ_o.
finish, woman spirit go sleep gone. he wait reach

Y⁻ ʈ̄^{ɔ̄} ʈ̄_{ɔ̄} 'ɔ̄^o, ʈ₃ ʌ̄ ɔ̄₁₁ ʌ̄'_{no} ɔ̄^o ɔ̄ⁿ Δ^{ɔ̄}
time half night, he wanted go take woman spirit

ʌ̄- Δ^{ɔ̄} ʈ^v ʌ̄_ɛ. ʌ̄ⁿ V^{no} ʌ̄^v ɔ̄^o ɔ̄ⁿ Δ^{ɔ̄} ʈⁿ
little utensil gone. but the woman spirit not

ʈ̄" ɔ̄^p, ʈ^o ɔ̄_v ʈ₃ ɔ̄₁₁ ʌ̄'_{no}, ʌ̄^ɛ ʌ̄_o.
get sleep, wait that he went take, rose come

ɔ̄⁻ ʈ₃. ʌ̄'_{no} ʈ₃ ʌ̄- Δ^{ɔ̄} ʈ^v ʌ̄_o ʌ̄_n,
caught him. took her little utensil come said,

55 ʈ̄^ɛ, ʈ̄^ɛ, ʈ̄^ɛ, Y⁻ ʈ̄^p ʈ̄ⁿ.
 deu, deu, deu, nose long.

Y⁻ ʌ̄ⁿ ʈ̄^v 'ɔ̄ⁿ Y⁻ ʈ̄^p ʈ̄ⁿ ɔ̄_v ʌ̄ⁿ ʌ̄_o ɔ̄ⁿ ʈ̄ⁿ.
make like lad Miao nose long that drag ground.

ʈ₃ ʌ̄^r ʌ̄_o Δ⁻ ʈ̄]-, ʈ̄_o. ʈ₃ ʌ̄⁻
he return come go to house, with his friend

ʌ̄_n, ɔ̄_o. ʈ₃ ʌ̄⁻ ʌ̄_v ɔ̄⁻ ʈ₃ ʌ̄⁻
said, cause his friend then take his little

Δ^{ɔ̄} ʈ^v ʌ̄_o ʈ̄_o. ʈ₃ ʌ̄ ɔ̄^o. ʈ₃ Y⁻ ʈ̄^p ʌ̄ⁿ
utensil come with him want cure his nose well

60 ʌ̄_o.
come.

M431
The witch and the Miao lad.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 11, page 5).

M432
The orphan who gathered firewood.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

Coming home each day with nearly a hundred weight of firewood on his back, the orphan regularly stopped to rest the load on a great rock which was just a convenient height to take the weight without him having to remove the load from his back. This explains the rock's complaint about being constantly "pressed upon".

Dragon month is the last month of the lunar year.

M432

The orphan who gathered firefood.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong

They tell a story that, once upon a time, there was a Miao lad whose mother and father had both died. Every day he gathered firewood to go and sell. From the first day of the first month until Dragon month, every day he went gathering firewood. Every day, carrying the firewood on his back, he rested on the same great rock. Two days before New Year the rock said, "Orphan lad, you carry firewood every day and press on me. Now people are about to celebrate New Year, I will open my mouth and you can stretch in your hand and scoop up silver, to go and buy food to eat, so that you will not need to go gathering firewood". The orphan stretched his hand and scooped up silver from inside the rock. This he took home and went and bought all kinds of things and all kinds of food.

His friend in the village who was quite well off, called for him one day and said, "Come, let us two go and gather firewood". He replied, "Come in and sit down for a smoke, then we will go". His friend said, "You, so poor, what tobacco have you got?" The orphan said, "Though I may not have any, come in and wait for me, we two will go in company". The rich lad went in and sat down, and the orphan went and found food for him to eat. The rich lad said, "Orphan, how is that you are rich?" The Orphan lad said, "I went to gather firewood, and every day I carried it back and rested it on a great rock. One day the rock said, 'Orphan lad, you carry firewood every day and press upon me. Now stretch out your hand and take some silver from my inside and go and buy food to eat. Do not come pressing upon me any more'. This is how I have food to eat".

The rich lad listened, and went off to do the same. One day the rich lad carried firewood and rested on the rock. The rock said, "You come every day pressing upon me. I will open my mouth and you can stretch out your hand and scoop up some silver". He had made up his mind that he would scoop up a great deal, and so it was that he could not pull his hand out, and the rock closed its mouth and caught his hand. His wife brought him food every day, but after a long time the lad's wife became very ragged. One day when she brought the food, her breast was showing. The rock, seeing it, laughed, and so the rich lad got free, but because of his greed, in the end he got not a single piece of silver.

M432

T^u Tⁿ Ct⁻ ɔ_v Jⁿ T^s.
 the orphan who gathered firewood.

C_s ɿ_n Jⁿ T_u ɔ_v Y⁻ T^u Lⁿ, ɔ⁻ Yⁿ
 they say story that of old, there was one

L^b T^u 'ɔⁿ, C_s C^{nc} V_v T^u T_v
 classifier lad Miao, his mother father all dead

T_s T_s. C_s t⁻ 'C^u Jⁿ T^s ɔ_u
 done finish. he every day gather firewood go

T_v. T^u L^u Yⁿ ɓⁿ S^{nc} Yⁿ t_o L^u
 sell. from the first month day one reach the

5 ʒ^s ɓⁿ T^u t⁻ 'C^u ɔ_u Jⁿ T^s.
 Dragon month all every day went gather firewood.

t⁻ 'C^u C_s T_v T_r T^s L_o J_o Tⁿ
 every day he then carry firewood come rest on

Yⁿ L^u Y⁻ C^{nc} V^p T_v. t_o Y⁻ 'C^u
 one classifier great rock only. reach two days

ɔ_v ̄[̃] Y⁻ ɛ⁻ T_s L^u Y⁻ V^p ɿ_n,
 that will make new year finish the rock said,

10 CT_u Ct⁻ ɛ_s t⁻ 'C^u T_r T^s L_o
 youth orphan you every day carry firewood come

t_v ɿ. T^p C^b ̄[̃] Y⁻ ɛ⁻ T_s,
 press on me. people will make new year finish,

ɿ T⁻ Y⁻ L^o, ɛ_s J^ʒ Tⁿ ɔ_u V_v C^{nc},
 I open lips, you stretch hand go scoop silver,

ɔ_u ɔ_v Cⁿ, T^v, ɛ_s Tⁿ ɔ_v ɔ_u Jⁿ
 go buy eat, exclamation, you not need go gather

T^s T_s, CT_u Ct⁻ J^ʒ Tⁿ ɔ_u
 firewood finish. youth orphan stretched hand went

15 V_v C^{nc} Δ⁻ CΔ^o Y⁻ V^p L_o. ɛ^{no} ɔ_u
 scoop silver go to inside rock come. took went

Δ⁻ C[-, D₁₁ D₁ t⁻ 3⁸ Δ⁸ C³ t⁻
go to house, went bought every kind thing every

3⁸ J³ C¹¹.
kind food eat.

C₃ Λ^u L V₃ 3^o, C₃ D₁₀ D⁻ V⁻ C¹¹,
his friend in village, he was had food eat,

D⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u I^u C₃ T_n, T⁻ Y⁻
there was one day call him said, come two

20 L³ D₁₁ J¹¹ T⁶ Λ⁻. C₃
classifier go gather firewood exclamation. He

Tⁿ T_n, T⁻ C^{no} T₁₁ Λⁿ T⁻ L_{nc} D₁₁. C₃
replied said, come sit smoke presently go. his

L⁻ T_n C₃ t⁻ J₁₁ V₁, D⁻ T^u
friend said, you person poor there, have the

Λⁿ J⁻ J⁻. Tⁿ C_t T_n, Tⁿ D⁻ L⁻ T⁻
tobacco what. orphan said, not have but come

C^{no} T^o J^u, Y⁻ L³ Y⁻ t₁₁ D₁₁.
sit wait for me, two classifier make company go.

25 T^u D⁻ D₁₀ D₁₁ C^{no}. Tⁿ C_t⁻ D₁₁ C_T⁻
the rich entered went sat. orphan went seek

J³ L_o T¹¹ C₃ C¹¹. T^u D⁻ T_n, C_T₁₁
food come for him eat. the rich said, youth

C_t⁻ C₃ Y⁻ Lⁿ C⁸ C⁻ C₃ D⁻ L₁₀.
orphan you make how therefore you have query.

C_T₁₁ C_t⁻ T_n, J^u D₁₁ J¹¹ T⁶, t⁻
youth orphan said, I went gather firewood, every

'C^u J^u T₁ T_r L_o J_o V₁ L^u Y⁻ L₈ Y⁻ V³.
day I then carry come rest on the great rock.

30 D⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u L^u Y⁻ V³ T_n, C_T₁₁ C_t⁻
there was one day the rock said, youth orphan

C₃ t⁻ 'C^u T^u T_r T⁶ L_o t₁
you every day all carry firewood come press on

Ḷ, Ā Ā ʘ Jʘ Tⁿ ʘ'ₙc Cₙc Δ⁻ Ḷ
me, now you stretch hand take silver go to my

CΔ°, ɔₙ ɔ₋ Cₙ. ʘ J'⁻ T- tₗ
inside, go buy eat. you must not come press on

Ḷ Tⁿ Tᵛ. Y⁻ Lⁿ Ā Ā
me at all exclamation. make like this therefore

35 Ḷ T" Cₙc ɔ₋ Cₙ.
I get silver buy eat.

Tᵛ ɔ- Cₙ Tₓ, Tᵛ ɔ- ɔₙ Λₙ.
the rich listen finish, the rich went copy.

ɔ- Yⁿ 'Cᵛ Tᵛ ɔ- Tᵣ Tᶜ Lₒ
there was one day the rich carry firewood came

Jₒ Lᵛ Y⁻ Vᵖ. Lᵛ Y⁻ Vᵖ Tₙ, ʘ t'⁻ 'Cᵛ
rested the rock. the rock said, you every day

Lₒ tₗ Ḷ. Ḷ T⁻ Y⁻ L°, ʘ Jʘ Tⁿ
come press on me. I open lips, you stretch hand

40 ɔₙ Vₗ Cₙc. Cₓ CTₓ ɔᵥ Ā Vₗ ɔᵥ
go scoop silver. he thought that want scoop is

Ẏ ʘⁿ, Y⁻ Lⁿ Cₓ t', Tⁿ T'ᶜ
very much, make like his classifier hand pull

Lₒ Tⁿ T". Y⁻ Vᵖ Jₒ Y⁻ L° T' Cₓ Tⁿ
come not get. rock closed lips caught his hand

ʘⁿc. Cₓ Cʘ t'⁻ 'Cᵛ T- Sᶑ Cₓ
completed. his wife every day come give him

J̇. 'Cᵛ Cₙₙ Lⁿ Tₓ, Tᵛ ɔ- Cʘ CΔ
food. time long finish, the rich wife ragged

45 T⁻ Tₙc Tₓ. Yⁿ 'Cᵛ Tᵛ ɔ- Cʘ Sᶑ J̇
very finish. one day the rich wife give food

Lₒ Cₓ t', ɔⁿ Tᵣ Lₒ. Y⁻ Vᵖ Jₒ,
come her classifier breast out came. rock saw,

Y⁻ Vᵖ T" Δₒ. Tᵛ ɔ- T⁻ Lⁿc T" Δₙ
rock get laugh. the rich presently get escape

L_ε. T^u D- S^{nc} Γ₂, Ÿⁿ V^{nc} T^u D-
gone. the rich heart greedy, but the rich

Y⁻ J^b L_o Yⁿ Δⁿ T^u Tⁿ T^u.
afterwards come one piece all not get.

M432
The orphan who gathered firewood.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 19, page 11).

M433

The Miao lad who went to carry an idol from Sichuan.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

It is not made clear in this story why a Miao lad should want to carry off a Chinese idol. The Miao did not make or worship idols, and would not normally have anything to do with them. Presumably, the intention was to steal a small idol from a local shrine and sell it in some distant place where it was unlikely to be recognised. However, it would be unusual to find any Miao who had the temerity to undertake such an exploit, and equally surprising to find someone who was prepared actually to sleep in a temple full of idols. Be this as it may the story is full of improbable happenings, and since many smaller shrines were completely unattended, it would be easy enough to carry off a small idol if one dared.

The eligible daughter of a wealthy family would normally be betrothed to the son of another wealthy family, which would pay well for an attractive bride. Such payment the Miao lad was in no position to make, which explains, but in no way condones, the wealthy man's churlish behaviour.

M433

The Miao lad who went to carry an idol from Sichuan.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong

They tell a story that, once upon a time, there was a Miao lad who was going to carry an idol from Sichuan. When he arrived he went to sleep in the temple. He slept until midnight when a small idol brought a copper coin to him. The idol said, "Don't go carrying me away. You take this coin and go and cure people's diseases". The next day the lad got up, and having the coin, he came away.

As he was coming he saw an ant, dead in the road. He took his coin, waved it over the ant and said, "I call on you to get up", and the ant got up. He went on and saw a snake which someone had killed. He took his coin and waved it and the snake got up. He came on and saw a man whom the Chinese had killed beside the road. He took the coin and waved it and the man got up. So the Miao lad arrived home.

On one occasion, where the Miao lad lived, there was a wealthy family with a fine daughter who had been taken ill and died. Someone went and told the wealthy man, who came and said, "Miao lad, if you will arrange to bring my daughter who has died, back to life, I will give her to you to be your wife". The Miao lad went with him, took his coin and waved it, and the girl got up and walked. But the wealthy family, not only did not give the girl to him, but took him, and beat him until he was very nearly dead, and went and buried him.

After this the ant which was dead and had been called back to life, brought his friends and scooped out a hole to carry rice for him to eat. The snake, which he had cured and revived, went and bit the daughter of the rich family, and she became ill to the point of death. So the wealthy man went and got people to dig out the Miao lad whom he had beaten nearly to death and had buried, wanting him to come and cure her again. He said, "If you will come and cure her this time, I will give her to you, and the house and the place shall all be reckoned yours". So the Miao lad went and cured her, and this time the wealthy man had no heart to beat him. Because he acted as he did, everything came to the Miao lad.

M433

T^u 'D'' D_u T_r J⁶ Δ⁻ V'' Tⁿ.
 lad Miao went carry idol go to Sichuan.

C₃ T_n Jⁿ T_u J_u Y⁻ T^{'''} Lⁿ, D⁻ Yⁿ
 they say story that of old, there was one

L³ T^u 'D'' Ā D_u T_r J⁶ Δ⁻
 classifier lad Miao wanted go carry idol go to

V'' Tⁿ. T^{'''} J_u C₃ †_o T_z, C₃ D_u
 Sichuan. when that he reach finish, he went

J³ Δ⁻ L^u C₃- J⁶. C₃ J⁶ †_o T_z
 sleep go to the house idol. he slept reach half

5 'D^o. D⁻ Yⁿ T⁻ J⁶ C^{no} Yⁿ
 night. there was one small idol brought one

Δ⁻ T^u †^r T^{''} T⁻ T^{'''} C₃. T^u J⁶
 classifier money copper come for him. the idol

T_u T_n, C₃ J^{''} T_r J_u D_u Tⁿ, C₃
 then said, you do not carry me go at all, you

C^{'n} Δ⁻ T^u †^r Ā D_u, J^{'o} T³ C³ D^o C^{†z}
 take the money this go, cure people illness

T^u. 'C^u Y⁻ J³ T^u 'D'' J_u L_o, T^u
 exclamation. day after lad Miao rose came, lad

10 'D'' T^{''} Δ⁻ T^u †^r, T^u 'D'' L_o L_z T_z.
 Miao got piece money, lad Miao came gone finish.

C₃ L_o J_o Yⁿ T⁻ J_n C^{†u} T_u T^{''} †^o
 he came saw one classifier ant dead on the

Ā C^{no}. C₃ T^{'''} C₃ Δ⁻ T^u †^r L_o
 road so it was. he with his piece money came

Λ_o Λ_o T^u J_n C^{†u}, T_u T_n, J_u I^{'u} C₃ J_u
 wave over the ant, then said, I call you rise

L_o. T^u J_n C^{†u} J_u L_o T_z. C₃ T_u D_u
 come. the ant rose came finish. he then went

- 15 Δ⁻ T'.. ɔ_u ɔ_o Yⁿ T_u ɟⁿ C^{ɔ̃}
 go to forward. went saw one classifier snake
- ɟ_u T^{ɔ̃} C^{ɔ̃} CT_u S^{ɔ̃}. C_{ɔ̃} ɔ⁻ C_{ɔ̃} Δ⁻
 which people killed away. he took his piece
- T^u t' ɔ_u Λ_o Λ_o. T^u ɟⁿ C^{ɔ̃} T_u ɟ̣ L_o
 money went wave over. the snake then rose came
- T_{ɔ̃}. C_{ɔ̃} L_o, T_u L_o ɔ_o Yⁿ L^{ɔ̃}
 finish. he came, then come see one classifier
- T^{ɔ̃} C^{ɔ̃} ɟ_u Y⁻ V^u L_u CT_u T_u T^u t^o Y⁻CT^u
 person who Chinese had killed dead at the side
- 20 ɟ̣. C_{ɔ̃} T^u Δ⁻ T^u t' ɟ̣ ɔ_u Λ_o Λ_o. t'
 road. he with piece money this went wave. the
- T^{ɔ̃} C^{ɔ̃} ɟ̣ T_u ɟ̣ L_o T_{ɔ̃}. T^u 'ɔ̃"
 person this then rose come finish. lad Miao
- T_u L_o Δ⁻ C_{ɔ̃} Cɟ⁻ L_{ɔ̃}.
 then came go to his house gone.
- ɔ⁻ Yⁿ ɟ̣, Tⁿ C^u ɟ_u T^u 'ɔ̃"
 there was one occasion, land place which lad Miao
- C^{no}, ɔ⁻ Yⁿ Λ_n T^u ɔ⁻, ɔ⁻ Yⁿ
 lived, there was one family wealthy, had one
- 25 L^{ɔ̃} Cɟ', ɟ_u ʒ^u T⁻ T_{nc} ɔ^o T_u L_{ɔ̃}
 classifier daughter who good very ill died gone
- T_{ɔ̃}. ɔ⁻ T^{ɔ̃} C^{ɔ̃} ɔ_u ɟ_n ɟ^{ɔ̃} T^u ɔ⁻
 finish. there were people went told the wealthy
- ɟ̣. T^u ɔ⁻ T⁻ ɟ_n, T^u 'ɔ̃" ɟ_{ɔ̃} ɔ_u
 this. the wealthy came said, lad Miao you go
- ɟ̣^{ɔ̃} ɟ_u ɟ̣ L⁻ Cɟ', ɟ_u T_u ɟ̣^o
 raise up that my the daughter who dead that one
- ɟ̣ L_o, ɟ̣ ɔ⁻ T^u ɟ_{ɔ̃} I^{ɔ̃} ɔ_u Y⁻ ɟ_{ɔ̃}
 rise come, I give for you take go make your
- 30 C^{ɔ̃}. T^u 'ɔ̃" Cɟ_o ɔ_u, ɔ_u ɔ⁻ C_{ɔ̃} Δ⁻
 wife. lad Miao with went, went took his piece

T^u t' ɔ_u Λ_o Λ_o. L^ɔ Cɔ_u 'ɔ^u Ċ^u j L_ɛ
money went waved. the girl Miao this rose gone

T_ɛ. Λ_n ɔ- Ċ^u Tⁿ Λ^o ɔ_u
finish. family wealthy that one not true that

Tⁿ ɔ⁻ Cɔ⁺, T^u C_ɔ T⁻, T_u ɔ⁻ C_ɔ
not give daughter for him only, then took him

Cɔ_u ɔ_u L̄ T₋ L̄ T₋ S^ɔ. [n^o
beat that about to die about to die away. brought

35 C_ɔ ɔ_u T_ɔ S^ɔ. Y⁻ j^ɔ L_o T⁻ jⁿ Cɔ_u ɔ_u
him went bury away. after come the ant which

T₋ L_ɛ C_ɔ [n^ɔ j^ɔ L_o Y^u, l^ɔ
dead gone he raised rise come that one, brought

C_ɔ L⁻ T⁻, j^{'n} Lⁿ j['] Cɔ_u CΔⁿ ɔ_u
his friends come, scoop out hole moved rice went

T^u T^u 'ɔ^u C_u. T^u jⁿ C^ɔ ɔ_u C_ɔ j^{'o} j^ɔ
for lad Miao eat. the snake which he cured rise

L_o Y^u, T_u ɔ_u Cɔ_u Λ_n T^u ɔ-
come that one, then went bit family wealthy

40 Y^u Cɔ⁺. Ċ Ċ^u Λ̄ ɔ^o ɔ_u
that one daughter. now will sicken that

L̄ T₋ L̄ T₋ T_ɛ. T^u ɔ- Ċ^u
about to die about to die finish. the wealthy this

T_u C⁻ T^ɔ C^ɔ T⁻, j^{'n} Lⁿ T^u 'ɔ^u ɔ_u
then sought people come, scoop out lad Miao whom

C_ɔ Cɔ_u L̄ T₋ L̄ T₋, [n^o ɔ_u T_ɔ
he beat about to die about to die, took went bury

S^ɔ Ċ^u L_o. Λ̄ ɔ_o C_ɔ T_u ɔ_u j^{'o},
away this come. want cause him again go cure,

45 T_u T_n, j^u Ċ^u [ɔ_ɔ ɔ_u j^{'o} ʒ^u [n_u
then said, occasion this you go cure well thus

ɔ⁻ T^u [ɔ_ɔ T_ɛ, Cɔ⁻ [n^o t⁻ ʒ^ɔ l['] j_ɔ
give for you finish, house place every kind all

S_o ɛ_s ɟ^{nc}. T^u 'ɔ'' ɽ_l ɟ_{ll} ɟ^{'o} ʒ''
reckon yours. lad Miao then went cure well

ɛ_{no}. ɕ̄ ɕ̄^{n̄} T^u ɟ- ɽ_l ɽ^{n̄} ɟ̄ ɣ⁻ s^{nc}
so he did. now the wealthy again not raise heart

ɟ_u ɕT_{ll} ɕ_s, ɣ̄^{n̄} V^{nc} †^{'-} ʒ̄^{z̄} T^u T⁻ V_l ɕ_s
which beat him, but every kind all came to him

50 ɕ_s ɟ_u T_u ɕT^{n̄} ɣ⁻ ɛ^{no} L^{n̄} ʌ⁻.
because that before did in this way so it is.

M433

The Miao lad who went to carry an idol from Sichuan.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 33, page 21).

M441

The king who sought a son-in-law and found a beggar.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

This story is about Chinese, in a Chinese setting, with very few references to the Miao. It is clearly related to the traditional Chinese “opera”, translated into English under the title “Lady Precious Stream”. That some stories, which have a Chinese origin, should be found in Miao is to be expected, but when and how they were introduced is impossible to determine. The subject may be Chinese, but the telling of the story is thoroughly Miao.

The beggar did not try to catch the silver piece with his hands as one might catch a ball, but allowed it to drop into the lap of his gown which he held out in front of him. When it had been caught, presumably, the king turned the silver back into his daughter, though the story does not say so.

The mandarin’s question, “How much do you want to eat each time?” means, what wages do you require for each period?” The Miao word used simply means “time” or “occasion” and does not make it clear on what terms the workmen were hired. Most probably it was on a daily basis, in which case the question means, “What wages do you want per day?” The wages were fixed in measures of grain, presumably rice, and not in money. The beggar’s request for three “dyu” was extremely high for one individual, but very reasonable from the mandarin’s point of view, since he could dismiss the rest of the work force, and the job would be completed in two days. The measures for grain were not standardised, and varied widely from locality to locality. The word “dyu” is used in the Miao New Testament as equivalent to the English “bushel”, which translation is also adopted in the present story.

The king who sought a son-in-law and found a beggar.

Told By Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that, once upon a time, there was a royal family which had seven sons but only one daughter. Thus her mother and father were especially fond of her. When she was grown up, her parents and uncles wanted to choose for her a very good husband. Having no better method, when the time for choosing came, they first said to the mandarins from all around, "We wish to choose a husband for this our daughter. You who are seeking a bride, wait until the day of choosing, then let everyone come". Now that the king's letter had been received, on the day that the king had specified, people from every place and every district arrived, together with many common folk who came to watch. The king took his daughter and changed her into a piece of silver which he threw into the sky for the suitors to catch. The king said, "Whichever one of you catches it, to him will I give my daughter". From that day, and for three days, the king kept on throwing, but no one made a catch.

On the last day there was a beggar watching. He wanted to go and join those who were trying to catch the silver piece, but people would not let him go, because he had no high position, no good name, and was poorly clothed. Accordingly he went, and, taking a straw mat that people sleep on, wrapped it around his body, and jumped into someone's cesspit, so that his body was plastered with excrement and stank terribly. This time when he went, folk got out of his way, and he ran over with the important people to catch the silver piece. As soon as he ran up, the silver piece fell into the skirt of his gown. But the king did not give her to him. The king said, "That time does not count, give it back to me and I will throw it once more. If you catch it again I will give her to you". So once more the king threw it up into the sky for everyone to catch, but the silver piece dropped again from the sky into the skirt of the beggar's gown. The king said, "This time she reckons as yours". But the beggar, having no house, took the king's daughter to live under a cliff. Every day he went to work for people in the city using the money which they paid him as wages, to buy food for his wife to eat.

On one occasion as he went, he saw that the mandarin was about to build a house, and there were many people busy carrying timber. He also noticed a lot of folk together carrying a single piece. He said, "Why does this timber need such a crowd to carry it?" The people who were carrying the timber said, "Why do you disparage people? You come and carry it and show us how it should be done!" The beggar went, and on each occasion carried two pieces at a time. When people saw it they were all astonished. They went and told the mandarin, who said to him, "Being so strong, how much do you want to eat each time?" The beggar said, "I want three bushels of grain a time". The mandarin said, "This is not over much. From now on I want you only to carry the timber for my house". So the beggar carried timber for the mandarin. He carried for only two days and there was no room left in the city to stack it.

The mandarin then said to him, "Now there is one district where there are a lot of robbers. I want you to go and fight them. When you have subdued that district, I will give you the position of a mandarin". The beggar said, "That is fine, but I have still got my wife at home. I must go back to see her because there is no food to eat in our house". The mandarin said to him, "Where is your house?" The beggar said, "I have no house to live in. I brought my wife to live under a cliff". The mandarin said, "You need not worry. You go and fight the robbers, and we will send her food to eat". Then the mandarin said, "How can one send

a letter?" He said, "You may give it to the swallows to take". Since the beggar had been away a long time, his wife had nothing to eat, so that she wanted to go and die. As she was going out she saw a swallow carrying a letter. She took it and read it, and learned that her husband had gone to fight the robbers. She also received a letter saying that the mandarin was sending food for her to eat. Not many days passed, and she received her husband's letter saying that he had subdued the robbers, that the mandarin had given him a district to govern, and that he was coming to escort her there.

M441

ɟⁿ ɔ³ ṡ Vⁿ, ṡ Tⁿ Tᵛ Jⁿ Jᵇ.
king choose son-in-law, choose get beggar.

C₃ ɽₙ ɟⁿ Tᵢᵢ ɟᵛ Y⁻ T'ᵢᵢ Lⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ Λₙ
they say story that of old there was one family

ɟⁿ ɔ³ ɔ- Jᵇ Lᵇ Tᵛ, ɔ- Yⁿ
king have seven classifier sons, have one

Lᵇ C†', T⁻. Y⁻ Lⁿ Ċ C₃
classifier daughter only. make like this her

Cⁿᶜ Vᵛ ɽᵛ ɽᵢᵢᵢ Cɽ'ᶜ C₃. C₃ ɓ°
mother father then much loved her. she big

5 Tᵇ, C₃ Cⁿᶜ Vᵛ Cɽᵛ. Y⁻ Cᵛ ɔₙ Ā
finish, her mother father with uncle plural want

Cɽᵛ. C₃ ṡ Yⁿ Lᵇ ṡᵛ ɟᵛ ʒⁿ
with her choose one classifier husband who good

T⁻ Tᵢᵢ. ṡ Vⁿᶜ Tⁿ ɔ- ʒⁿ ɟ'ᵢᵢ ṡ'. Y⁻ Lⁿ T'ᵢᵢ
very. but not have good method. make like when

ɟᵛ Ā ṡ ṡ, Sᵛ Cɽᵛ. Y⁻ †ᵣ ɟⁿ Tⁿ
that want choose then, first with surrounding

Vᵢᵢ †ᵢᵢ ɽₙ, ɟⁿ Lᵇ C†', Ċ, ɟⁿ Ā
mandarins said, our the daughter this, we want

10 Cɽᵛ. C₃ ṡ ṡᵛ. ɔₙ † ɟᵛ Ā
with her choose husband. you those who want

Cᵇ, ɔₙ T° †. 'Cᵛ ɟᵛ Ā ṡ
wife, you wait reach day which want choose

Ċ, †'⁻ Lᵇ Tᵛ T⁻. Ċ Ċ ɟⁿ ɔ³ ɔⁿ L
this, each one all come. now king letter had

Tⁿ Lᵛ Tᵇ, †. 'Cᵛ ɟᵛ ɟⁿ ɔ³ Tⁿ
sent gone finish, reach day which king fixed

Tᵇ, †'⁻ ṡ' †'⁻ ɽ'ᵢᵢ Tᵛ T⁻ †.
finish, every place every district all come reach

- 15 T̄. J' Λ" L̄ V_u J_u T- C- L- Γⁿⁱ
 finish. other folk who came look also many
- T̄ T_{nc}. †^r Jⁿ D^p Γ^{'nc} C₃ L^p C†', Γ^{'nc} L_o
 very. the king took his the daughter took come
- Δ'_n Y⁻ Yⁿ L^u C^{nc}, L⁻ T["] J["] CT^u,
 change make one lump silver, throw to sky,
- J_o. †["] J_u T- S̄ Ȳ †'. Jⁿ D^p
 cause them who come choose those catch. king
- T_n, D_n J̄ T₃ †' T["], J̄ D⁻ T["] J̄ T₃.
 said, you whoever catch get, I give to whoever.
- 20 Jⁿ D^p T["] 'C^u Ȳ J̄ L⁻ T["] †' 'C^u
 king from day that rise threw get three days
- T̄. Ȳ V^{nc} Tⁿ D⁻ J̄ T₃ †' T["].
 finish. but not have anyone catch get.
- t_o. 'C^u J_u Λ̄ S_{ii} T̄, D⁻ Yⁿ
 reach day which want end finish, there was one
- L^p T^u J["] J^p C^{no} Ȳ J_o. †^r T^u J["] J^p
 classifier beggar situated there saw. the beggar
- Λ̄ CT_o C₃ †["] D_{ii} †' L^u C^{nc} C̄. Ȳ V^{nc}
 want with them go catch lump silver this. but
- 25 T^p C^p Tⁿ Γ^o J_o C₃ D_{ii}, Ȳ J_u C₃ Tⁿ D⁻
 people not permit him go, because he not have
- Γ^{'nc} J_u S^{nc}, Tⁿ 3["] C†^r, T_u 'C̄^o
 place which high, not good name, also wearing
- Tⁿ 3["]. Y⁻ Lⁿ C₃ D_{ii} Γ^{'nc} Yⁿ J^{'o} Y⁻ C^o
 not good. make like he went took one mat straw
- J_u T^p C^p J⁻ J^p L_o, Γ^{'nc} J^{'o} Y⁻ C^o
 which people spread sleep come, took mat straw
- J̄^s C₃ Y⁻ Γⁿ Γ^{nc}. C₃ Δ^{'nc} D_{ii} Δ⁻
 wrap his body completed. he jump went go to
- 30 T^p C^p Tⁿ J̄^o C̄'. C₃ Y⁻ Γⁿ L^o C̄'
 people the cesspit. his body plaster excrement

T̄̄ T̄̄, ʃ¹ T̄̄ T̄̄nc. ʃ'' Ć̄ C̄̄ ɔ̄̄
done finish, smell very. occasion this he went

T̄̄ᵇ C̄̄ᵇ ʃ̄ Ć̄ S̄̄. C̄̄ T̄̄ ɔ̄̄ C̄̄T̄̄. t̄̄''
people fled way away. he ran went with those

T̄̄ᵛ T̄̄̄ t̄̄' C̄̄nc. C̄̄ Īᵛ T̄̄ ɔ̄̄
the strong catch silver. he immediately ran went

L̄ᵛ C̄̄nc ʃ'' L̄. Δ̄⁻ C̄̄ L̄ᵛ Δ̄̄ ʃ''^o
lump silver fell come go to his the skirt gown

35 L̄c. ʃ'' ɔ̄ᵇ T̄̄ⁿ ɔ̄⁻ T̄̄''' C̄̄. ʃ'' ɔ̄ᵇ T̄̄n, T̄̄ⁿ
gone. king not give to him. king said, not

S̄. Ŝ̄, T̄̄ ɔ̄⁻ L̄. ʃ̄ T̄̄ L̄⁻ Ȳⁿ
count yet, again give come I again throw one

ʃ''. ʃ⁻ ʃᵛ ʃ̄ T̄̄ t̄̄' T̄̄'' ʃ̄no
occasion. if that you again catch get so it is

Ŝ̄, ʃ̄ ɔ̄⁻ T̄̄''' ʃ̄ T̄̄. ʃ'' Ć̄ ʃ'' ɔ̄ᵇ
yet, I give to you finish. occasion this king

T̄̄ Ā̄ ɔ̄̄ L̄⁻ T̄̄'' ʃ'' C̄̄T̄̄ᵛ T̄̄''' t̄̄⁻ L̄ᵇ
again wanted go throw to sky for each one

40 t̄̄'. L̄ᵛ C̄̄nc T̄̄ T̄̄''' ʃ'' C̄̄T̄̄ᵛ ʃ'' L̄.
catch. lump silver again from sky fell came

Δ̄⁻ t̄̄ʳ T̄̄ᵛ ʃ'' ʃᵇ L̄ᵛ Ȳ⁻ Δ̄̄ ʃ''^o L̄c ʃ̄no.
go to the beggar the skirt gown gone so it is

Ŝ̄. ʃ'' ɔ̄ᵇ T̄̄n, Ć̄ Ć̄ S̄. ʃ̄ ʃ''nc T̄̄. Ȳ V̄nc
yet. king said, now counts yours finish. but

T̄̄ᵛ ʃ'' ʃᵇ T̄̄ⁿ ɔ̄⁻ C̄̄], C̄̄ Īᵇ ʃ'' ɔ̄ᵇ C̄̄t̄̄,
beggar not have house, he took king daughter

ɔ̄̄ C̄̄^o Ȳⁿ L̄ᵛ ʃ̄̄ t̄̄. t̄̄⁻ 'C̄ᵛ
went live one classifier bottom cliff. every day

45 ɔ̄̄ C̄̄T̄̄. T̄̄ᵇ C̄̄ᵇ Ȳ⁻ ʒ̄^o Δ̄⁻ C̄̄Δ̄^o L̄̄. ɔ̄⁻
went with people work go to inside city. took

C̄̄nc ʃᵛ T̄̄ᵇ C̄̄ᵇ ɔ̄⁻ Ȳ⁻ C̄̄T̄̄ᵇ ɔ̄. ʃᵇ
silver which people gave make wages buy food

L. T' C₃ C³ C^u.
come for his wife eat.

D- Yⁿ J" C₃ D_u J. V_u t_u
there was one occasion he went saw mandarin

Ā t'. C]-. D- T' C' J_u E^m
wanted build house. there were people who many

50 C^{no} Ÿ Ē CT", T_u J. T' C' J_u
situated there carry timber, also saw people who

E^m T' T_{nc} Tⁿ CT_o. E. Ē Yⁿ T_u T.
many very together only carry one piece alone.

C₃ T_n, T' CT" Ĉ T^u Ā C]o. Ĉ
he said, the timber this all wants crowd this

T' C' Ē Lⁿ E³. T' C' J_u Ē CT" T_n
people carry why. people who carry timber said,

E₃ Y⁻ E³ Ĉ C_u Tⁿ T" T' C'. E₃ T- Ē J',
you why despise people. you come carry show

55 Jⁿ. J" J' D_u Yⁿ J" Ē Y⁻ T_u.
us. beggar went one occasion carry two pieces.

t" T' C' Ÿ J. T₃, t' L' T^u
those people there saw finish, each one all

E_{nc} T₃. C₃ t" D_u T_n J', V_u t_u. V_u t_u
astonish finish. they went told mandarin. mandarin

CT_o. C₃ T_n, E₃ T_u Lⁿ Ĉ, E₃ Yⁿ
with him said, you strong like this, you one

J" Ā C" Jⁿ E^m. J" J' T_n, J̣ Yⁿ
occasion want eat how much. beggar said, I one

60 J" Ā C" t^r T³. V_u t_u T_n, T' Ĉ
occasion want eat three dyu. mandarin said, this

Tⁿ b^o, J̣ CT" C]-. Ĉ Ĉ E. Ā E₃
not big, my timber house now only want you

Ā T̄. J" J' CT. V₁₁ t₁₁ Ā CT".
carry alone. beggar with mandarin carry timber.

Ā Ȳ 'C^u T̄, CA° L₁₁ T^u Tⁿ ɔ-
carry two days only, inside city all not have

Ā^{nc} Ā° T" T̄.
place set down upon finish.

65 V₁₁ t₁₁ ɿ CT. C₃ ɿ_n, Ā Ā ɔ- Yⁿ
mandarin again with him said, now there is one

J' Tⁿ Ā^{nc} ɔ- t' T̄ T_{nc}. ǰ Ā Ā ɔ₃ ɔ₁₁
place country have robbers much. I want you go

CT₁₁. Ā₃ CT₁₁ T" Tⁿ Ā^{nc} Ȳ, ǰ Ā ɔ-
fight. you fight get country that, I will give

Yⁿ L' V₁₁ t₁₁ Ā^{nc} T'" Ā₃ C^{nc}.
one classifier mandarin place for you situated.

J" J' ɿ_n, 3" ɿ. 3" Ā_{nc}, Ȳ V^{nc} ǰ ɔ-
beggar said, good see good so it is, but I have

70 ǰ C₃ C^{nc} Cɿ- Š. ǰ Ā S^r ɔ₁₁
my wife situated house still. I want return go

C₁ C₃, Ȳ ǰ_u Jⁿ Cɿ- Tⁿ ɔ- J' ǰ_u
look her, because our house not have food which

C". V₁₁ t₁₁ CT. C₃ ɿ_n, Ā₃ Cɿ- C^{nc}
eat. mandarin with him said, your house situated

J' T'. J" J' ɿ_n, ǰ Tⁿ ɔ- Cɿ- ǰ_u C^{nc}.
where. beggar said, I not have house which live.

ǰ ɿ' ǰ C₃ C^{nc} Yⁿ L^u J³
I took my wife live one classifier bottom

75 t₁ T̄. V₁₁ t₁₁ ɿ_n, Ā₃ Tⁿ ɔ_u T'.
cliff only. mandarin said, you not need worry.

Ā₃ ɔ₁₁ CT₁₁ t', Jⁿ S³ J' ɔ₁₁ T'" C₃
you go fight robbers, we send food go for her

C". V₁₁ t₁₁ ɿ ɿ_n, S³ ɔ" Ā S³
eat. mandarin then said, send letter want send

Lⁿ [ʔ]. C₃ ʈ_n, ɔ_n ɔ⁻ ʈ'' ʈ⁻ ɟ'_n L_v [ʎ^{no}
how. he said you give for the swallows take

ɔ_n ʈ_z. Y⁻ Lⁿ J'' J^ɔ ʈ_z ɔ_n L_z ɟ_v
go finish. make like beggar out went gone was

80 Lⁿ ʈ_z. C₃ C^ɔ ʈⁿ ɔ⁻ ɟ_v C''
long time finish. his wife not have which eat

C₃ C^ɔ ċ ċ̄ Ā C[ʔ^ʎ ɔ_n ʈ_z. ʈ'' ɟ_v C₃
his wife now want desire go die. when that she

Ā ʈ_z ɔ_n ʎ^o, C₃ ɟ_o ʈ⁻ ɟ'_n L_v ʈ_i
want out go then, she saw the swallows carry

Yⁿ Δ⁻ ɔ_n. C₃ [ʔ^{no} C_z S^ɔ, C₃
one classifier letter. she took read away, she

J'' ɟ_v C₃ ʎ^o Ā ɔ_n Cʈ_n ʈ^ɔ.
knew that her husband will go fight robbers.

85 ʈ_v ʈ'' ɔ_n ɟ_v V_n ʈ_n Ā S^ɔ J^ɔ
again get letter that mandarin will send food

ʈ⁻ ʈ'' C₃ C'' ʈ_z. ʈ_v [ʔ^{no} L_z
come for her eat finish. again pass gone

Jⁿ [ʔ^{no} 'C^o ʈ⁻, ʈ_v ʈ'' C₃ ʎ^o ɔ_n
several days only, again get her husband letter

ʈ_n, C₃ ʎ^o ɔ_n Cʈ_n ʈ^ɔ S^ɔ.
said, her husband went fight robbers away.

V_n ʈ_n L_z ɔ⁻ ʈⁿ [ʔ^{no} ʈ'' C₃ [ʔ^o ʈ_z.
mandarin had given country for him rule finish.

90 Y⁻ Lⁿ C₃ ʎ^o Ā L_o ʈ_i C₃ ɔ_n
make like her husband will come receive her go

ʈ_z.
finish.

M441

The king who sought a son-in-law and found a beggar.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 42, page 27).

M442
Three cowherds and the teacher.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

This is a story of honesty receiving its due reward. There is no feature which is specifically Miao, except possibly the description with which the narrative opens, of three lads, minding the cattle and enjoying themselves climbing over a great rock by the side of an ancient caravan route.

Miao has no word for taking an examination. “Kao” is borrowed from the Chinese.

The present name for Beijing in Miao is “Gi-myu lao”, meaning “the Emperor’s city”. The traditional name, however, was “Ghai-dleu lao”, “White chicken city”. In Miao the sound “ing” does not occur, so that both in speech, and in writing Chinese words it is regularly shortened to a simple “i”. Thus the name “Beijing”, becomes “Beiji”, which, if the right characters are chosen, can mean “white chicken” in Chinese, and so it was translated into Miao.

The Miao word for “slave” means not only a person who is the property of his master and may be bought and sold, but anyone engaged in servile work. So in this story the Miao lad was employed in hard labour, but remained free to move on when he wished.

Three cowherds and the teacher.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong

They tell a story that, once upon a time, there were three Miao lads who went minding the cattle by a main road. The three lads were playing on a rock, and while they were there a teacher, who was going to Beijing for examination to become a mandarin, came to the place where they were and rested there. Having rested sufficiently the teacher departed, but left behind the bag in which he was carrying his silver. He had gone part way on the road when he recalled that he had left his bag of silver, so he returned. When he got back there, he saw that there was only one small lad still there. He said to him, "While you were here did you see that I had left a bag behind?" The Miao lad said, "We found it, and we three opened it and had a look. We saw that there were three pieces of silver, so we took them and shared them, one piece each. The other two have taken their pieces away, but my piece is still here. Let the teacher take his own". The teacher said, "This was to pay for my food and drink on the journey to Beijing, but since you are so good hearted, I will give half to you". The Miao lad said, "The teacher has a long way to go, I do not want it. Let the teacher take it". The teacher said, "Well then, I have here a ring. I will now break it into two parts, I will give you one part. When I have gone, if the day comes when you have any matter to be transacted, come and find me". When he had finished speaking they parted.

The Miao lad returned home and told the folk at home what he had done. The folk at home said, "You fool! When you have food to eat you cannot preserve it. If you are going to act like this you shall no longer live with us!" So the Miao lad's mother and father drove him away, to go where he could. The Miao lad went and did servile work for people, every day moving further from home, and every day moving nearer to Beijing.

On one occasion the Miao lad was living with a very wealthy family. This wealthy family wanted the daughter of the mandarin whose silver the Miao lad had earlier found, for their son. However, the son was not at all engaging and the mandarin wanted someone very engaging indeed. So the wealthy family took their servant along for the mandarin to see, saying this was their son for whom they wanted the mandarin's daughter. The mandarin saw that the Miao lad was very engaging and so gave the family a favourable reply. They waited for the time to fetch the bride and then brought their son. The mandarin saw that it was not the person who had come before, so he said, "This is not the person who came before to see the bride. You must bring me the person who came to see the bride". When they saw how angry the mandarin was, they told him every detail of what they had done. The mandarin therefore made them go and fetch the Miao servant and questioned him about every thing. The mandarin said to the Miao lad, "Why did you come to deceive me?" The Miao lad said, "I am only these people's servant, so I have to do what they tell me". The mandarin said, "Well, where do you come from?" The Miao lad said, "In the past I did have parents. On one occasion I was herding cattle by a main road with two lads from our village, and as we were playing there, a teacher came and rested, and left behind his bag of silver, which we shared out one piece each. The other two, having got the silver, took it to their parents, but I, when I got it, stayed waiting for the teacher. When the teacher returned I gave him back his silver. So the teacher said, 'since you are so good hearted, now I will break my ring into two parts. I will give you one part and I will keep one part. If one day you seek me out I will be able to help you'". When the Miao lad had finished speaking he brought out the ring. So the mandarin, remembering what had happened long ago, gave his daughter to the Miao lad.

M442

†^r L³ T^u Λ_n C[~] CT_o. T^u J['] CT⁶.
 three classifier cowherds with teacher.

C₃ ɿ_n Jⁿ T_{||} ɿ_u Y⁻ T^{'''} Lⁿ, ɿ⁻ †^r
 they say story that of old, there were three

L³ T^u 'ɿ'' ɿ_{||} Λ_n C[~] Δ⁻ Yⁿ
 classifier Miao lads went herd cattle go to one

†^o Y⁻ C^{nc} Ĩ̇. †^r T^u 'ɿ'' C^{no}
 classifier main road. three Miao lads situated

V_u Yⁿ L^u Y⁻ V³ Y⁻ ɿ³. T^{'''} ɿ_u C₃ †^{||}
 at one classifier rock playing. when that they

5 C^{no} Ĩ̇, ɿ⁻ Yⁿ L³ T^u J['] CT⁶
 situated there, there was one classifier teacher

ɿ_u Ĩ̄ ɿ_{||} J^{'''} V_{||} †_{||} Δ⁻
 who wanted go take examination mandarin go to

J['] Δ⁶ L_{||} T⁻ †_o J^o' ɿ_u C₃ †^{||} C^{no}
 Beijing come reach place which they situated

Ĩ̇. ɿ_u J_o ɿ^{''} Ĩ̇ ɿ^{nc} ɿ_{no}.
 there. then rested at there completed so it was.

J_o Ĩ̄ T₃, †^r J['] CT⁶ Ĩ̇ L₆
 rested enough finish, the teacher that gone

10 T₃. Ĩ̇ V^{nc} C₃ T^{''} Ĩ̄ C₃ L^u 'C^δ ɿ_u
 finish. but he get leave his the bag which

ɿ_r C^{nc} S^δ Ĩ̇. C₃ ɿ_{||} †_o Jⁿ CT^δ
 carry silver away there. he went reached midst

Ĩ̇ ɿ_u CT₃ †_o ɿ_u C₃ Ĩ̄ C₃ L^u
 road then thought reach that he left his the

'C^δ C^{nc} S^δ. C₃ ɿ_u S^r L_o. T^{'''}
 bag silver away. he then return come. when

ɿ_u C₃ S^r L_o †_o Ĩ̇ T₃, C₃ J_o.
 that he return come reach there finish, he saw

- 15 V_v Ḃ̇ ɛ̇ ɔ̇- ɣⁿ L^{ɔ̇} ɕ̇
 at there only there was one classifier child
- ɕ^{no} Ḃ̇ Ṫ Ṫ̃. ɕ̇ ɕṪ. †̇ Ḃ̇
 situated there alone finish. he with that one
- ɽ_n, ɔ̇_n ɕ^{no} Ċ̇, ɔ̇_n T_{nc} ɔ̇. ɔ̇ Ṫ
 said, you situated here, you query see me get
- ɽ̇ ɣⁿ L^u 'Ċ^{ɔ̇} Ṡ^{ɔ̇} Ċ̇. T^u 'ɔ̇"
 leave one classifier bag away here. Miao lad
- ɽ_n, ɔ̇ⁿ ɕ̇^{'no} Ṫⁿ ɕ̇^{no}. ɔ̇ⁿ †̇
 said, we picked up got so it is. we three
- 20 L^{ɔ̇} ɕ̇^{'nc} ɔ̇^{ɔ̇} ɕ̇, ɔ̇ⁿ ɔ̇. ɔ̇-
 classifier took open look, we saw there were
- †̇ L^u ɕ^{nc} ɕ^{no} Ċ̇, ɔ̇ⁿ
 three classifier silver situated therefore, we
- ɕ̇^{'nc} ɽ̇ ɣⁿ L^{ɔ̇} Ṫⁿ ɣⁿ L^u.
 took divide one classifier get one classifier.
- ɕ̇_{ɔ̇} ɣ⁻ L^{ɔ̇} ɔ̇^{nc} ɕ̇_{ɔ̇} ɣ⁻ L^{ɔ̇}
 they two classifier theirs they two classifier
- ɕ̇^{no} L̇_{ɕ̇} Ṫ̃. ɔ̇^u ɔ̇^{nc} ɕ^{no} Ċ̇ Ṡ,
 carry gone finish. mine situated here still,
- 25 ɔ̇^{'-} ɕṪ^ɕ ɕ̇^{'nc} ɔ̇^{'-} ɕṪ^ɕ ɔ̇^{nc} ɕ̇^{no} ɔ̇_n. †̇ ɔ̇^{'-} ɕṪ^ɕ
 teacher take teacher his carry go. the teacher
- ɽ_n, Ṫⁿ Ċ̇ ɔ̇_v ɔ̇ ɕṪ^{ɔ̇} ɔ̇['] ɔ̇_v Ā̇ ɣ⁻
 said, this is my price food which want make
- ɕⁿ ɽ_n Δ⁻ ɔ̇['] Δ^ɕ L_n. ɕ̇_{ɔ̇} ɣ⁻ S^{nc} ɔ̇ⁿ Lⁿ
 eat drink go to Beijing. your heart good like
- Ċ̇, ɔ̇ ɽ̇ ɕ̇_{ɔ̇} ɣⁿ ɔ̇ⁿ ɕṪ^{ɔ̇}. T^u 'ɔ̇"
 this, I divide you one half. Miao lad said,
- ɔ̇^{'-} ɕṪ^ɕ ɕ̇ⁿ Δⁿ, ɔ̇^u Ṫⁿ Ā̇, ɔ̇^{'-} ɕṪ^ɕ ɕ̇^{no} ɔ̇_n,
 teacher road far, I not want, teacher carry go,
- 30 †̇ ɔ̇^{'-} ɕṪ^ɕ ɽ_n, ɣ⁻ Lⁿ ɔ̇^u V_v ɕⁿ ɔ̇-
 the teacher said, make like I at here have

Yⁿ L^u Jⁿ C₃, C̄ C̄ J̄ L̄ Y⁻ Y⁻
one classifier ring, now I break make two

J̄, J̄ D⁻ Yⁿ J̄ T^{'''} C₃, J̄ D₁₁
sections, I give one section for you, I go

T₈, C⁻ D⁻ 'C^u J_u D⁻ C^u
finish, if there is day which have business

J_u Y⁻ T₈, C₃ T⁻ C[̄] J̄. T_n T₈
which do finish, you come seek me. said finish

35 C₃ Y⁻ L^b Tⁿ T^u C̄ L₄ T₈.
they two classifier separated roads gone finish.

T^u 'D^{''} S^r L_o Δ⁻ C[]], D⁻ C^u
Miao lad return come go to house, took business

J_u C₃ Y⁻ T_n J['] C₃ V_u C[]]. C₃ V_u C[]]-
which he did tell his at house. his at house

T_n, C₃ †^r T^b C^b C̄, C₃ T^{''} C^{''} C₃
said, you the person this, you get eat you

T^u Tⁿ †⁴ V_{..} Y⁻ Lⁿ C̄ C₃ Tⁿ
all not able look after. make like this you not

40 Ā J_u C^L. Jⁿ C^{no} T₈. Y⁻ Lⁿ C̄
want that with us live finish. make like this

L_o T^u 'D^{''} C₃ C^{nc} C₃ V_u C['] C₃
come Miao lad his mother his father took him

L̄ J_u J̄' D₁₁ D₁₁ T₈. T^u 'D^{''} D₁₁
drive which place go go finish. Miao lad went

C^L. T^b C^b Y⁻ J̄'. Yⁿ 'C^u T̄ C[]]-
with people make slave. one day left house

Δⁿ L̄ T̄ Yⁿ 'C^u, Yⁿ 'C^u J_{..} J['] Δ⁴ L₁₁
further than one day, one day separated Beijing

45 V^b L̄ T̄ Yⁿ 'C^u.
nearer than one day.

D⁻ Yⁿ J^{''}, †^r T^u 'D^{''} D₁₁ C^L.
there was one occasion, the Miao lad went with

Yⁿ Λ_n ɔ_v ɔ⁻ T⁻ T_{nc} C^{no}. Λ_n T^u ɔ⁻
one family which rich very live. family rich

ɔ_v Ā C[ʔ^s ɔ_u ɔ⁻ t^r V_u t_u, ɔ_v
that wanted desired go take the mandarin, who

T^u 'ɔ^u" T_v CTⁿ [ʔ^{nc} T^u C^{nc} Ȳ, L^ɔ
Miao lad earlier picked up get silver that, the

50 C t^r, L_o T^u" C_s T^u. Ȳ V^{nc} C_s t^r T^u
daughter come for their son. but their the son

Tⁿ ʒ^u" C[ʔ_r T⁻. Yⁿ ɔ_v V_u t_u Ā Yⁿ
not good at all. because mandarin wanted one

L^ɔ ɔ_v ʒ^u" T⁻ T_{nc}, Y⁻ Lⁿ Λ_n T^u ɔ⁻
classifier who good very, make like family rich

Ĉ ɔ⁻ C_s Λ_n t̄ ɔ_v C[ʔ_o. Ĉ
this took their family person who with this,

ɔ_u T^u" V_u t_u C_s, ʔ_n t̄ Ĉ ɔ_v
go for mandarin look, said person this was

55 C_s Λ_n T^u ɔ_v Ā ɔ⁻ V_u t_u
their family son who wanted give mandarin

C t^r, T^u". V_u t_u ɔ_o. T^u 'ɔ^u" ɔ_v ʒ^u"
daughter to. mandarin saw Miao lad was good

T⁻ T_{nc}, Y⁻ Lⁿ Tⁿ C_s Λ_n L^u S^ɔ
very, make like replied their family words away

T_ɔ. T^o t_o. T^u" ɔ_v T⁻ l^ɔ, C^ɔ
finish. wait reach when that come escort bride

T_ɔ, [ʔ^o ɔ_o. C_s T^u T⁻ T_ɔ.
finish, allow cause their son come finish.

60 V_u t_u ɔ_o. ɔ_v Tⁿ Λ^o t^r ɔ_v T_v CTⁿ
mandarin saw that not true person who before

T⁻ T_ɔ. V_u t_u C_v ʔ_n, t^r Ȳ Tⁿ
came finish. mandarin ask said, person that not

Λ^o t^r ɔ_v Y⁻ T^u" T⁻ C_s C^ɔ. ɔ_n
true person who before came look bride. you

Ā I' t' ɿ T- C- C^ɕ Ȳ
must bring person who came look bride that

L_o J'ɿ ɿ. C₃ t'' J_o ɿ V'' t'' Y^o S^{nc},
come show me. they saw that mandarin angry,

65 Y⁻ Lⁿ ɿ C^u ɿ T_u CTⁿ Y⁻ Ȳ,
make like took business which before done that,

Yⁿ ʒ^ɕ Yⁿ ʒ^ɕ ɿ J'ɿ V'' t''. V'' t'' ɿ
one piece one piece told mandarin. mandarin then

J_o C₃ t'' ɿ I' T^u 'ɿ' ɿ CT_o T-
caused them go bring Miao lad who with come,

C_u C₃ t' ʒ^ɕ. V'' t'' CT_o T^u 'ɿ'
ask him every piece, mandarin with Miao lad

ɿ, C₃ Y⁻ C^ɕ Ā T- ɿ' ɿ. T^u 'ɿ'
said, you why want come deceive me. Miao lad

70 ɿ, ɿ CT_o L⁻ C^{no} T⁻, L⁻ I' ɿ
said, I with others live only, others bring me

Y⁻ ɿ J', ɿ Y⁻ ɿ J'. V'' t'' ɿ, Y⁻ Lⁿ
do what, I do what. mandarin said, make like

C₃ C^ɕ Y⁻ ɿ T- ɿ' T^ɿ. T^u 'ɿ' ɿ,
your roots come place where. Miao lad said,

T_u CTⁿ ɿ ɿ- C^{nc} V_u C_{no}. Ȳ V^{nc} ɿ-
before I had mother father so it is. but have

Yⁿ ɿ, ɿ CT_o Jⁿ ʒ^o Y⁻ L^ɿ
one occasion, I with our village two classifier

75 T^u 'ɿ' ɿ ɿ Λ_u C^u C^{no} Yⁿ t^o
Miao lads go herd cattle situated one classifier

Y⁻ C^{nc} ɿ. Jⁿ C^{no} Ȳ Y⁻ ɿ, ɿ- Yⁿ
main road. we situated there play, there was one

L^ɿ T^u J'ɿ CT^c T- J_o ɿ' Ȳ. C₃ T''
classifier teacher came rest place there. he get

ɿ C₃ 'C^ɕ C^{nc} S^ɕ. Jⁿ t' L^ɿ
leave his bag silver away. we three classifier

ɕ' _{nc} ɕ.. ɕ' ɕ. ɕ- t^r L^u
pick up look. we saw there are three classifier

80 ɕ^{nc} ɕ^{no}. ɕ' t^r L^b ɕ' _{nc}
silver situated. we three classifier picked up

L. ɕ^v, ɕⁿ L^b Tⁿ ɕⁿ L^u
come divide, one classifier get one classifier

L_s. ɕ_s ɕ⁻ L^b Tⁿ ɕ^{nc} T_z ɕ^{no}
gone. they two classifier get silver finish take

ɕ_n Tⁿ ɕ^{nc} V_v, ɕⁿ V^{nc} ɕ^u Tⁿ T_z, ɕ^u ɕ^{no}
go for mother father, but I get finish, I take

ɕ^{no} ɕⁿ T^o t^r ɕⁿ CT^s. t^r ɕⁿ CT^s
situated there wait the teacher. the teacher

85 S^r T- T_z, ɕ^u ɕ- ɕⁿ CT^s ɕ^{nc} Tⁿ
return came finish, I gave teacher silver to

ɕⁿ CT^s T_z. ɕ⁻ Lⁿ t^r ɕⁿ CT^s ɕ_n,
teacher finish. make like the teacher said,

ɕ_s S^{nc} ɕ_v ɕⁿ Lⁿ ɕⁿ, ɕⁿ ɕⁿ ɕ^u ɕ- ɕ^u
your heart is good like this, now I take my

L^u ɕⁿ ɕⁿ L. ɕ^o ɕ⁻ ɕ⁻ ɕ^u. ɕ^u
the ring this come break make two sections. I

ɕ- ɕⁿ ɕ^u Tⁿ ɕ_s, ɕ^u Tⁿ ɕⁿ ɕ^u.
give one section for you, I get one section.

90 ɕ- ɕⁿ 'ɕ^u ɕ_s ɕ⁻ ɕⁿ t_o. ɕ^u, ɕ^u t^r ɕ_o.
have one day you if seek reach me, I can with

ɕ_s ɕ⁻ ɕ^u. T^u 'ɕⁿ ɕ_n T_z T_z, ɕ_s
you do business. Miao lad said done finish, he

ɕ' _{nc} T_s L^u Lⁿ L. V_n t_n ɕⁿ ɕⁿ ɕ_s
took out the ring come. mandarin now thought

t_o. ɕ^u ɕ_v ɕ⁻ Tⁿ. ɕ⁻ Lⁿ V_n t_n
reach matters which of old. make like mandarin

ɕ- ɕ_s ɕⁿ, Tⁿ T^u 'ɕⁿ ɕ⁻ ɕ^u.
gave his daughter to Miao lad make wife.

M442
Three cowherds and the teacher.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 41, page 26).

M443

The wealthy family that chose a beggar for a daughter-in-law.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

The Chinese, Yi and Miao lived together in the same areas of Yunnan and Guizhou, but, though they constantly met in markets and elsewhere, and were interdependent to some degree, they lived in their separate communities, retaining their own customs and traditions. This is a Miao story, told by a Miao for Miao listeners, but the main characters are all Chinese and are, accordingly, portrayed behaving as Chinese. Under the domination of the Chinese mistress of the household, such Miao as appear in the story, themselves become virtually Chinese. In this connection the following points are note-worthy.

The consultation with the soothsayer, doubtless a Taoist priest, in selecting a suitable wife for their son would have been quite normal in a Chinese family, but not among the Miao.

Beggars figure largely in this story, but always with the prefix “Chinese”. The reason for this was that, though among the Miao there was much abject poverty and even destitution, professional mendicancy just did not exist, whereas it was widespread in Chinese society. There were no Miao beggars.

A Chinese family might very well own its own land, and therefore be in a position to sell an outcrop of rock to prospectors. Miao families did not own their land and so could not have made such a sale.

In the story the woman’s first husband took to gambling, an activity extremely common in the Chinese community, but not among the Miao, if only because few Miao had sufficient money to engage in it.

The costly celebration of the birthday of the ageing head of a well-to-do Chinese family was not unusual, but it was not practised among the Miao.

Ostentatious distribution of largess to an assemblage of beggars was entirely in character for a wealthy Chinese family, as an exercise for accumulating merit for the hereafter, but it did not fit into the very different pattern of Miao religious belief.

The wealthy family that chose a beggar for a daughter-in-law.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that, once upon a time, there was a wealthy family which had an only son. The family, therefore, wanted to choose a very fine daughter-in-law, and they wanted to choose from a wealthy family. First they had to consult their horoscope to determine with whom it would be favourable to intermarry. This being the case the father went everywhere seeking people to consult. The people whom he consulted all said, "You must go and get the Chinese beggar girl who lives in your village". When they said this he was not at all happy, but on returning home the father had no alternative but to go and say to the beggar family, "We want to intermarry with you. We want your daughter as a wife for our son". The Chinese family said, "We will not give her to you. You are very rich and we have nothing. How can we give her to you?" The wealthy family said, "We do not want anything from you, only your daughter, and whatever happens we must have her". So presently the Chinese family gave her, and this wealthy family received the Chinese girl.

Not long afterwards a group of Chinese came to this family and saw that, at the back of the family house, there was a large rock. The group of Chinese offered a great deal of silver to buy the rock from the family. The family was not aware that there was anything valuable in the rock, so they thought, "They will give a lot of silver to buy the rock, better sell it to them". Having bought the rock the group of Chinese took fire to burn it. They burnt it for seven days and seven nights until everyone in the group of Chinese grew very drowsy, and all went off to sleep. The Chinese family's daughter-in-law who had recently been brought home was not yet asleep. She saw that everyone of the group of Chinese was sleeping. She also saw a red cockerel come out of the rock which the Chinese was burning. So the Chinese family's daughter-in-law ran and caught it, brought it back, and cooped it. When the Chinese men awoke the rock they had been burning had split open and there was nothing to be seen, so they had no alternative but to return home. The Chinese family looked after the cockerel, and wherever it left droppings they were all of silver, so the family became even wealthier than before.

By and by the father died and the husband said, "We are so wealthy but do nothing with it. It would be a good idea to take some of it for gambling". So every day the husband did nothing but gamble. However, there was never a day when he won anything. Thus with going and coming his father's silver store had none left. So he said to his wife, "It is because I married you that my household is getting poorer every day. From now on I do not want you". His wife said to him, "Very well, neither do I want anything of yours except only the white horse". His wife, having got the white horse, saddled it and left sitting on the horse's back. She said to the horse, "Horse! You are a stupid creature so you shall take me along. Whatever place we reach tonight that place shall be my home". So the horse started away. They went on all day until evening when they came to a very deep forest. They reached the middle of the forest where there was a Miao family living. This family was very poor indeed; they had on food at all. So, the next day the Miao folk said to the woman, "You must go now for we have nothing for you to eat. We are very poor". The woman said, "I am not going for I have come to be your daughter-in-law". The family said, "We cannot have you for you are the daughter of wealthy people!" The woman said, I will give you silver, so that you may go and buy corn for us to eat". The woman took out some silver and the poor family's son, whose wife she was to become said, "At the foot of our cliff there is a great deal of that stuff! I used to play at building houses with it every day!" The woman said,

“Then take me along to look”. The Miao lad took the woman to look, and everywhere she saw silver. The lad and the woman returned and arranged everything. They brought in builders to build a house.

After a long time the lad wanted to celebrate his father’s birthday, so people from all directions came to the family, and the family had to prepare a great deal of food. Many Chinese beggars came as well. They came wanting food from the family. Her husband, who of old did not want her, had now become a beggar, eating what he could get day by day. He came with the other beggars to the family. When it was time to distribute the food, they made the beggars sit down in a line. On the opening day, the former husband of the mistress of the house, now a beggar, sat at the end of the line. The servants who distributed the food began from the family’s front door, distributing until they reached the man in front of the former husband of the mistress of the house, and then had none left. The servants said, “There is none left for today, come again tomorrow”. The next day those who wanted food went again. The beggar who yesterday got none, went and sat down first of all, at the front door. Then the servants came again to distribute the food to them. They went to the far end of the line distributing as they came back. When they reached the person who yesterday got none, again they had none left, so he went away disappointed. Now it was the final day for those who came wanting food. Again that beggar came. He ran and sat down in the middle. The wealthy family again sent servants to distribute food to the beggars. When the servants arrived they said, “Both yesterday and the day before we distributed from one end only, but today we will distribute from both ends”. So the servants distributed from both ends until they reached the Chinese man, and again there was none left. So the Chinese man could do nothing but weep bitterly because for three days he had got nothing to eat.

When the servants came and told the mistress of the house, she realised that it was her previous husband who before had not wanted her. So she bade the servants prepare a very good meal for him to eat, and made him rest there several days before sending him away. When he was going to leave, she sent the servants for five measures of corn to make food for the journey for the beggar to carry. She said, “when you have got the corn ready let me have it to make up”. So the servants prepared it and gave it to the mistress of the house to make up. She wrapped a piece of silver in every cake, and made a large number, which she gave to the beggar for food on his way. Before he left the mistress of the house said to him, “The cakes which I have made for you to take for your lunch, you must only eat in some place where there are no people about”. The Chinese man left. He went on until he reached a river where the water was very high. Travellers could only get to the other side by boat. The beggar, having no money, gave a cake to the boatmen who realised at once that there was silver inside it. Accordingly, they gave him, in exchange for the cakes he was carrying, an even greater number of cakes, and so got all his silver.

M443

T^u ɔ- ṡ C^ɤ ṡ T^u Cɔ^u J^u J^ɔ.
 rich choose wife choose get girl beggar.

C₃ ɿ_n Jⁿ T_u ɔ_u Y⁻ T^u Lⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ Λ_n
 they say story that of old there was one family

T^u ɔ-, ɔ- Yⁿ L^ɔ T^u T⁻. Y⁻ Lⁿ
 rich, had one classifier son only. make like

C₃ Λ_n Ā ṡ Yⁿ L^ɔ C^ɤ
 their family wanted choose one classifier wife

ɔ_u ʒ^u T⁻ T_{nc}. ɿ_u Ā ṡ Yⁿ Λ_n T^u ɔ-
 who good very. also want choose one family rich

5 ɿ_{no}. ṡ V^{nc} C₃ Λ_n Ā S^u ɔ_u S_o
 so it is. but their family want first go reckon

C₃ J_u, Y⁻ L_{nc} C_u ɔ^ɔ C₃ Λ_n
 their life, presently look observe their family

Cɿ_o. T^ɔ C^ɔ Y⁻ J^r ɿ^{nc} C^ɔ T⁻ L_{nc} ʒ^u. Y⁻
 with people what intermarry presently good. make

Lⁿ Ā C₃ V_u ɔ_u Δ⁻ t⁻ J^o
 like this his father went go to every place

Cɿ⁻ T^ɔ C^ɔ Cɿ_o. C₃ S_o. T^ɔ C^ɔ ɔ_u Cɿ_o.
 seek people with him reckon. people who with

10 C₃ S_o ṡ, t⁻ L^ɔ T^u ɿ_n,
 him reckon those, every classifier all said,

Ā ɔ_u ɿ₃ ɔ_u I^ɔ, L^ɔ Cɔ^u Y⁻ V^u ɔ_u
 want that you go bring the girl Chinese who

J^u J^ɔ ɔ_u C^{no} V_u ɔ_n t^u ʒ^o. ɿ_n t_o.
 beggar who lives in your village. said reach

Lⁿ Ā C₃ V_u Tⁿ L_u Yⁿ Cɿ_r J⁻. C₃
 like this his father not pleased at all. his

V_u S^r L_o. Cɔ⁻, ɿ_u T^u Ā ɔ_u Cɿ_o.
 father return come house, only get way go with

- 15 Λ_n $\bar{Y} V''$ J_v $J'' J^3$ $\text{T}_n,$ J^n $\bar{\Lambda}$ CT_o .
family Chinese who beggars say, we want with
- D_n $J^3 \text{C}'''$, $\bar{\Lambda}$ D_n L^3 C^+ , T''' J^n
you fix marriage, want your the daughter for our
- f^- T^u Y^- C^{ns} . Λ_n $Y^- V''$ $\text{T}_n,$ J^n T^n
the son make wife. family Chinese said, we not
- D^- T''' $\text{D}_n.$ D_n D^- $\text{T}^- \text{T}_{nc},$ J^n T^n D^- $\text{CC}_r \text{J}^-$,
give to you. you rich very, we not rich at all,
- Y^- C^{ns} J^n f^s D^- T''' $\text{D}_n.$ Λ_n T^u D^- T_n
make how we can give to you. family rich said,
- 20 J^n T^n $\bar{\Lambda}$ D_n $Y^- J^r,$ C_- $\bar{\Lambda}$ D_n L^3
we not want your anything, only want your the
- C^+ , T^- , f_i Y^- L^n C^{ns} J^n T^u \bar{L}
daughter only, but make like how we all shall
- $\bar{\Lambda}.$ $Y^- J^3$ Λ_n $Y^- V''$ $\text{T}^- \text{L}_{nc}$ D^- T''' .
want. after family Chinese presently gave to.
- Λ_n T^u D^- $\hat{\text{C}}$ f^i L^3 C^{J}'' $Y^- V''$ $L_o.$
family rich this receive the girl Chinese come.
- T^n L^n T^- D^- Y^n f_{ii} $Y^- V''$ T^-
not long only there was one group Chinese came
- 25 C_s $\Lambda_n.$ J_o C_s Λ_n L^u J_{ii} $\text{C}^{\text{J}}-$
their family. saw their family the back house
- D^- Y^n L^u $Y^- V^3$ J_v b° $\text{T}^- \text{T}_{nc}.$
there was one classifier rock which big very.
- f_{ii} $Y^- V''$ \hat{Y} T''' C^{nc} J_v C^{ni} CT_o .
group Chinese that offer silver which much with
- C_s Λ_n D_- L_o $Y^- V^3$ $\hat{Y}.$ C_s Λ_n
their family buy come rock that. their family
- T^n J'' J_v L^u $Y^- V^3$ D^- $\Delta^\delta \text{C}^3$ J_v $\text{C}^{\text{J}^3} \bar{\text{T}},$
not know that the rock had thing which costly,
- 30 C_s Λ_n $\text{CT}_s,$ \bar{L} D^- C^{nc} J_v C^{ni}
their family thought, will give silver that much

ɔ̣ L^u Y⁻ V^p, T_u T^{''} C₃ t^{''} ʒ^{''} T_ɛ. t_{''}
buy the rock, sell to them good finish. group

Y⁻ V^{''} ɔ̣ T^{''} L^u Y⁻ V^p T_ɛ, t_{''} Y⁻ V^{''}
Chinese buy get the rock finish, group Chinese

T_u ɔ̣ T^{''} t^{''} L^u Y⁻ V^p. t^{''} T^{''} J^ɛ
then took fire burnt the rock. burnt get seven

'C^u J^ɛ 'ɔ̣ T_ɛ, t_{''} Y⁻ V^{''} t^{''} L^p
days seven nights finish, group Chinese everyone

35 T^u CΔ^{ɔ̣} G_o. T⁻ T^{nc}. t^{''} L^p T^u T^{''} J^p L_ɛ
all drowsy very. everyone all get sleep gone

T_ɛ. Λ_n Y⁻ V^{''} L^p C^ɛ ɔ̣ J['] I[']
finish. family Chinese the wife who just brought

L_o Ċ Tⁿ C^{nc} J^p Ṡ. C₃ ɔ̣. t_{''}
come this not yet sleep yet. she saw group

Y⁻ V^{''} t^{''} L^p J^p L_ɛ T_ɛ. T_u ɔ̣. Yⁿ
Chinese everyone sleep gone finish. then saw one

T^u Y⁻ L_{''} J['] L^{nc} T_ɛ L_o L^u Y⁻ V^p ɔ̣
classifier cockerel red out come the rock which

40 t_{''} Y⁻ V^{''} t^{''} Ẏ. Y⁻ Lⁿ Λ_n
group Chinese burn that. make like family

Y⁻ V^{''} C^ɛ T_ɛ ɔ̣ L_{''}, L^{nc} L_o L^p
Chinese wife ran went catch, carry come cooped

L^{nc}. t_{''} Y⁻ V^{''} J̇ L_o, Y⁻ V^p ɔ̣
completed. group Chinese rose come, rock which

C₃ t^{''} Ẏ T_u L_ɛ S^{ɔ̣}, Tⁿ ɔ̣. Y⁻ J^r
they burned that split out away, not see any

T_ɛ. C₃ t^{''} L_{''} T^{''} L̇ S^r ɔ̣. Δ⁻ C₃-
finish. they only get way return go go to house

45 T⁻ T_ɛ. Λ_n Y⁻ V^{''} Λ_n T^u Y⁻ L_{''} J[']
only finish. family Chinese nurtured the cockerel

Ẏ L^{nc}. T^u Y⁻ L_{''} J['] J̇ J̇
that completed. the cockerel placed droppings

L_o T^u C^{nc}. Y⁻ Lⁿ Λ_n Y⁻ V^u Ċ
come all silver. make like family Chinese this

T_u ɔ- L̄ T̄ T_u CTⁿ.
then richer than before.

Y⁻ L^{nc} Y⁻ L^{nc} L_o, C₃ V_u T_u L_ε
presently presently come, his father dead gone

50 T_z. C₃ V̄ T_n, Jⁿ ɔ- Lⁿ Ċ, Tⁿ
finish. her husband said, we rich like this, not

T^u Ċ Y⁻ J̄ J^r, [̄^{nc} ɔ_u Y⁻ T_u †^r S^z 3^u
get way do anything, carry go gamble away good

T_z. C₃ V̄ †⁻ 'C^u [̄ J^u ɔ_u ɔ_u
finish. her husband every day only know that go

Y⁻ T_u †^r T_u. Yⁿ V^{nc} Tⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ 'C^u ɔ_u Y⁻
gamble only. but not there is one day that make

T^u L_o. Y⁻ ɔ_u Y⁻ L_o C₃ V_u C̄-
get come. make go make come his father house

55 C^{nc} T^u Tⁿ ɔ- T_z. Y⁻ Lⁿ C₃ C̄.
silver all not have finish. make like he with

C₃ C^z T_n, J̄ C₃ ɔ_u J̄ I['] [̄ L_o T_u
his wife said, I because that I bring you come

Ċ J̄ C̄- Yⁿ 'C^u J_u L̄ T̄ Yⁿ 'C^u
therefore my house one day poorer than one day.

C₃ Ċ J̄ Tⁿ Ā [̄ T_z. C₃ C^z
because this I not want you finish. his wife

C̄. C₃ T_n, J̄ Tⁿ Ā [̄ J̄ J^r, J̄ [̄
with him said, I not want your anything, I only

60 Ā T^u C^z ɔ_u Δ^c T_u. C₃ C^z T^u
want the horse which white only. his wife got

T^u C^z Δ^c T_z, C₃ CT_n C₃ C^z
the horse white finish, she saddled her horse

[̄^{nc}, J̄ J̄ 3_u T^u T^u C^z Tⁿ J_u.
completed, rose fled sit on the horse back.

ᵀᵛ ᵀᵀᵒ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵇ ᵀₙ, ᵀᵇ ᵀᵛ, ᵀ₃
then with the horse said, horse exclamation, you

ᵀᵛ ᵀ= ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵀ, ᵀ⁻ ᵀⁿ ᵀ₃ ᵀ̄ ᵀ',
are creature stupid, make like you shall take

65 ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ. 'ᵀᵒ ᵀ̄ ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵇ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵒ ᵀᵁ'
me go. today two classifier go reach place

ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ' ᵀᵁ ᵀᵛ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵀᵀ. ᵀ⁻ ᵀⁿ ᵀᵁ
what place what is my house. make like the

ᵀᵇ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵀ ᵀᵁ. ᵀᵁ ᵀⁿ 'ᵀᵁ' ᵀᵒ ᵀᵀᵁ,
horse rose fled gone finish. go one day night,

ᵀᵁ ᵀᵒ ᵀⁿ ᵀᵁ ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵒ ᵀᵀ ᵀₙᵀ.
go reach one classifier forest which deep very.

ᵀᵁ ᵀᵒ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵀᵁ ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ. ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ
go reach the midst forest finish. at there

70 ᵀ- ᵀⁿ ᵀₙ 'ᵀ'" ᵀᵁ. ᵀₙ 'ᵀ'"
there was one family Miao living. family Miao

ᵀ̄ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵀ ᵀₙᵀ, ᵀⁿ ᵀ- ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵀᵀ ᵀᵀ. 'ᵀᵁ'
this poor very, not have food eat at all. day

ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ, ᵀᵁ 'ᵀ'" ᵀₙ ᵀᵀᵒ. ᵀᵁ ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁᵒ
following finish, the Miao plural with the woman

ᵀᵁ ᵀₙ, ᵀ₃ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ, ᵀⁿ ᵀᵁ ᵀ̄
that said, you go finish exclamation, we at here

ᵀⁿ ᵀ- ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ" ᵀ₃ ᵀᵁ, ᵀⁿ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵀ ᵀₙᵀ.
not have anything for you eat, we poor very.

75 ᵀᵁ ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁᵒ ᵀᵁ ᵀₙ, ᵀᵁ ᵀⁿ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ. ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ
the woman that said, I not go finish. I come

ᵀ⁻ ᵀₙ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ. ᵀₙ ᵀᵁ ᵀₙ ᵀᵁ
make your son wife finish. family that said we

ᵀ̄ ᵀⁿ ᵀᵁ ᵀ₃. ᵀ₃ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀ- ᵀᵀ'. ᵀᵁ
want not get you. you are rich daughter. the

ᵀ⁻ ᵀᵁᵒ ᵀₙ, ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁᵀ ᵀᵁ" ᵀ₃, ᵀ₃ ᵀᵁ ᵀᵁ
woman said, I give silver to you, you go buy

J^u L_o Jⁿ C^u. L^b Y⁻ J^o ɔ⁻ T_ɛ C^{nc}
corn come we eat. the woman took out silver

80 L_o, Λ_n T^u J_u Y^o t⁻ T^u ɔ_u C_ɔ Ā
come, family poor that the son who she want

Y⁻ C_ɔ C^ɔ Y^o T_n, T̄ Y^o C_n Jⁿ
make his wife that said, that there thus our

T^u J^ɔ t_ɛ J_n ɔ⁻ T⁻ T^{nc}, t⁻ 'C^u
the bottom cliff yonder there is very, every day

J̄ T^u ɔ_u C^{'nc} L_o t^{'o} C] Y⁻ T^b. L^b Y⁻ J^o
I all go take come build house play. the woman

T_n, Y⁻ Lⁿ C_ɔ I^{'b} J̄ ɔ_u C_ɛ. T^u 'ɔ^u
said, make like you take me go look. Miao lad

85 I^{'b} L^b Y⁻ J^o Y^o ɔ_u C_ɛ. t⁻ J^{'o} T^u
took the woman that go look. every place all

J_o C^{nc}. Y⁻ Lⁿ T^u 'ɔ^u C] C_ɛ. L^b Y⁻ J^o
see silver. make like lad Miao with the woman

Y^o S^r L_o Δ⁻ C] Jⁿ t^{nc} t⁻ 3^ɔ
that return come go to house prepare everything

I^{'b} T^u t_ɔ C] T⁻ t_ɔ C].
bring house builders come build house.

'C^u C^{nu} Lⁿ T_ɔ, T^u 'ɔ^u Ā C] C_ɔ V_u
time long finish, Miao lad want with his father

90 Y⁻ 'C^u Λ_n T_ɔ. Y⁻ Lⁿ T^b C^b ɔ_u T⁻
make birthday finish. make like people who come

Δ^u S^ɔ Ā T⁻ Δ⁻ C_ɔ Λ_n. C_ɔ
four sides want come go to his family. his

Λ_n T_u Ā Y⁻ J^b ɔ_u C^{nu}. T_u
family then wanted make food which much. then

ɔ⁻ Y⁻ V^u ɔ_u J^u J^b ɔ_u C^{nu} T⁻ T^{nc}
there were Chinese who beggars who many very

T⁻ Ā J^b C^u Δ⁻ C_ɔ Λ_n T^{'nc}. C_ɔ
come want food eat go to his family also. Her

S^u ɔ_u ʒ_u ʈ^u V_u ʈ^u ʈ^u L^u Y⁻ C^{nc} Y⁻ Δ^u,
first went sat at ruler house the large door,

ʈ^r ʈ^u ʈ^u ʈ^{nc}. ʈ^u ʈ^u ʈ^u. L_u ʈ_u
the head completed. those servants had again

ʈ⁻ ʈ^u ʈ^ʒ ʈ^u C_u ʈ^u. ʈ^u ʈ^u ʈ^u.
come distribute food for them. those servants

ʈ_u ʈ⁻ ʈ^u ʈ^ʒ ʈ^u S^r L_o.
then came to end distribute return come.

115 ʈ^u ʈ_o ʈ^r ʈ_u Y⁻ C_ʒ ʈⁿ ʈ^u ʈ^o
distribute reach him who yesterday not get that

L_u ʈ_u ʈⁿ ʈ⁻ ʈ_ʒ. C_u ʈ_n, ʈⁿ ʈⁿ
had again not have finish. they said, tomorrow

ʈ_u ʈ⁻. ʈ^r ʈ^o L_u Y⁻ ʈ^u V_u L_u
again come. person that had disappointed gone

ʈ_ʒ. 'C^u ʈ^o ʈ_u 'C^u ʈ_u C_u ʈ^u ʈ⁻ ʈ^u
finish. day this was day which they came want

ʈ^ʒ 'C^u ʈ_u S_u ʈ_ʒ. 'ʈ^o ʈ^u ʈ^r Y⁻ V^u
food day which end finish. today the Chinese

120 ʈ_u ʈ^u ʈ^ʒ ʈ^o ʈ⁻. C_u ʈ_ʒ ʈ_u ʈ_u ʈ^u
who beggar that came. he ran went sat in

ʈⁿ ʈ^u ʈ^{nc}. ʈ_n ʈ^u ʈ⁻ ʈ^o L_u ʈ_o.
middle completed. family rich this had caused

ʈ^u ʈ^u. ʈ_u ʈ^u Y⁻ V^u ʈ_u ʈ^u ʈ^ʒ
servants went distribute Chinese who beggars

ʈ_{no} ʈ^u. ʈ^u ʈ^u. ʈ_u ʈ_ʒ. ʈ^u ʈ^u.
so it was still. servants went finish. servants

ʈ_n, Y⁻ C_ʒ, Y⁻ ʈ^o ʈⁿ ʈ^u ʈ⁻
said, yesterday, day before yesterday we all came

125 Yⁿ S^ʒ ʈ^u ʈ⁻. ʈ^u V^{nc} 'ʈ^o ʈ^u ʈⁿ ʈ^u
one side distribute come. but today we want

Γ'' Y⁻ S^δ Γ^υ T⁻. T^υ CT_o. Γ''
from two sides distribute come. servants from

Y⁻ S^δ Γ^υ T⁻, Γ^υ t_o t^r
two sides distribute come, distribute reach the

Y⁻ V'' Ċ, L_o T_o Tⁿ D⁻ T_z. Y⁻
Chinese this, had again not have finish. make

Lⁿ t^r Y⁻ V'' C_o T'' Ċ C^{nc} T⁻ T_{nc}, Ẏ J_o
like the Chinese only get way cry very, because

130 t^r 'C^υ T^υ Tⁿ T'' C'' T_z.
three days all not get eat finish.

Tⁿ T^υ CT_o. L_o T_n J'' L^b Y⁻ J^o J_o C^r
the servants come tell the woman who rule

CJ⁻. L^b Y⁻ J^o C^r CJ⁻ T_o J'' J_o C_o
house. the woman rule house then knew that her

V̇ Y⁻ T'' J_o T_o CTⁿ Tⁿ Ā C_o. Y⁻
husband of old who before not want her. make

Lⁿ T_o J_o C_o T^υ CT_o. Y⁻ J^b J_o
like then cause her servants make food which

135 3'' T⁻ T_{nc} Γ'' C_o C''. T_o J_o C_o J_o
good very for him eat. then cause him rest

Jⁿ C^{nc} 'C^υ T⁻ L_{nc} J_o C_o D_o T'' J_o
several days presently cause him go. when that

Ā D_o T_z C_o T_o J_o T^υ CT_o. V_o
want go finish she then caused servants scoop

J^b J^r J^b L_o Y⁻ J^r Γ'' t^r
five measures grain come make food for the

Y⁻ V'' J_o J'' J^b T_r. C_o T_n, D_n C_o
Chinese who beggar carry. she said, you only

140 Jⁿ t^{nc} 3'' T_z D⁻ Γ'' Y⁻ J^o C^r CJ⁻
prepare well finish give for woman rule house

Y⁻. Y⁻ Yⁿ C_{no} J^{nc} J^r Yⁿ
make. made one classifier cake wrap one

L^u C^{nc}. Y⁻ T["] ɔ_u [ʰ] T⁻ T^{nc}.
classifier silver. made get that many very.

Y⁻ ʒ["] T^ʒ, ɔ⁻ T["] t^r Y⁻ V["] ɔ_u
made good finish, gave for the Chinese who

J["] J^ɔ Ȳ Y⁻ J['] L_ɛ T^ʒ. T["] ɔ_u
beggar that make food gone finish. when that

145 T^o ɔ_u Ȳ S̄, [ʰ] C]° C]°. C_ɔ T_n,
not gone then yet, rule house with him said,

J^{nc} ɔ_u ɔ̣ Y⁻ T["] [ɔ] T_r Y⁻ J^u,
cakes which I make for you carry make lunch,

[ɔ] Ā ɔ_u C["] C^{no} Tⁿ [ʰ^{nc}] ɔ_u Tⁿ
you must that eat situated place which not

ɔ- T^ɔ C^ɔ, T⁻ L^{nc} C["]. t^r Y⁻ V["] ɔ_u,
there are people, presently eat. the Chinese went,

ɔ_u t_o Yⁿ L^u C]° Δⁿ T^ʒ. Y["]
went reach one classifier river finish. water

150 ɔ_u b^o T⁻ T^{nc}. T^ɔ C^ɔ ɔ_u ɔ_u Ā ɔ_u C^{no}
was big very. people who went must that sit

C]° T⁻ L^{nc} T["] Δ⁻ Lⁿ T_u. t^r Y⁻ V["]
boat presently get go to far side. the Chinese

ɔ_u J["] J^ɔ Tⁿ ɔ- C^{nc}, Y⁻ Lⁿ ɔ⁻ Yⁿ
who beggar not have silver, make like gave one

[ʰ J^{nc} T["] T^u [ɔ] C]°. Ā Ā T^u [ɔ] C]° J["]
classifier cake for boatmen. now boatmen knew

ɔ_u C_ɔ J^{nc} t['] L^u T^u ɔ- C^{nc}. Y⁻
that his cakes every one all had silver. make

155 Lⁿ C_ɔ t["] ɔ⁻ ɔ_u [ʰ] L̄ T̄ ɔ_u C_ɔ T_r
like they gave which more than that he carry

Ȳ b̄ C_ɔ C^{nc} S^ɔ.
those exchanged his silver away.

M443

The wealthy family that chose a beggar for a daughter-in-law.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 40, page 25).

Ndlie-jia is tricked into divorcing Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

There is a bird in South West China which the Miao call the “ndlie-jia bird”. It is described as being of medium size, brownish in colour, having a distinctive white cap on its head. Its habitat is along the courses of swiftly flowing streams, where it is constantly seen flying back and forth across the water. This bird is the subject of one of the best known Miao stories, which is told to explain the white cap upon its head and its characteristic flitting over the surface of the streams. The Ndlie-jia bird is, in all probability, the white capped river chat, which is also called the white capped river start. It is found widely in mountain valleys from Nepal to Indo China.

There are a number of points in this story which need some explanation. The expression “ngao kha”, used to describe the young woman Ndlie-jia discovered in his house when he returned with a torch to re-light his fire, means literally, “a young female guest”, but it is the name regularly given to a bride as she arrives at her new home.

Chinese thimbles could be purchased in any of the markets. They were not cup shaped, but took the form of a ring made from a flat strip of brass bent around so the ends overlapped. This ring could be adjusted to fit any size of finger. From the end of the strip it was not difficult to break off a small piece of the soft brass.

The pot and the steamer. The former was a black earthenware basin, about fifteen inches in diameter, which could be heated on the fire. The latter was made of wood with a bamboo basketwork bottom fitted some two or three inches up on the inside. The steamer stood in the boiling water in the pot and was used for cooking rice or maize meal. In Yunnan these were always cooked by steaming and not by boiling.

The well dressed Miao girl used to wear strips of coloured cloth some six inches wide bound like bandages around the legs from the ankle to the knee. When removed these left ring-like marks on the skin of the legs for a short time. Ndlie-jia’s cousins suggested to him that these marks were a sign of leprosy.

White being the colour of mourning, the cloth he was given to wear was the sign of perpetual mourning, as the Ndlie-jia bird skims for ever over the surface of the streams in his vain search for Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang.

Ndlie-jia is tricked into divorcing Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that once when Ndlie-jia went fishing he caught a small fish. He no longer had any parents, so that when he reached home and his fire had gone out, he just put the fish down on the pillow of his bed while he went to get fire. When he returned home he saw a bride sitting on his bed. He did not like to go and look on the pillow so he went back and forth but could not see the fish. Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said, "What are you looking for?" Ndlie-jia replied, "I am not looking for anything!" Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said, "You are looking for your small fish. It is I, and if you do not believe me look under my arms!" He looked and saw under Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang's arms there were the fins of a fish. So he stopped looking.

When evening came Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said, "Ndlie-jia, prepare the supper". Ndlie-jia said, "I have nothing for supper". Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang took her thimble, broke off one piece and made a pot, broke off another piece and made a steamer, and broke off a third piece and made food, which she served for Ndlie-jia to eat. From that time, for Ndlie-jia, each day was better than the last, and his livestock more numerous each day than the last.

On one occasion Ndlie-jia's two cousins tricked him saying, "Ndlie-jia, your wife has leprosy, and if you don't believe it, you make her take off her leg-bands, and you look. She has got leprosy all right. You divorce her and come and marry us!" Ndlie-jia did as they said. He made his wife take off her leg-bands for him to look. He saw the rings on his wife's legs and concluded that she had leprosy, so he decided to divorce her.

He took his wife to the river where he used to go fishing and arrived at the same pool. His wife said, "Is it true, Ndlie-jia?" Ndlie-jia said, "It is". So his wife waded in several steps and said, "Is it true, Ndlie-jia?" Ndlie-jia said, "A man can speak but one word only!" His wife waded in waist deep and said, "Is it true, Ndlie-jia?" Ndlie-jia replied, "A man can speak but one word only!" Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in neck deep and said, "Is it true?" Ndlie-jia said "It is". So Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang disappeared down into the water pool. Ndlie-jia's livestock from the coombs and valleys came jumping to follow Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang into the water pool. Ndlie-jia tore down creepers and tied up the sheep and tied up the goats, but the sheep and the goats jumped around three times, the creepers snapped and they jumped away to follow Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang. Now the twisting of the horns of sheep and goats is the result of this.

Ndlie-jia returned with the intention of marrying his two cousins, but his two cousins said, "We were only joking with you!" Now there was nothing he could do. Every day he went searching along the bank of the river. He met a toad who asked him, "What are you doing?" Ndlie-jia said, "I brought Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang to this river and divorced her, now I have come back to look for her". The toad said, "Do not worry, I will go with you and drink the water of the pool, then you may go and bring her back". The toad went and drank the water of the pool and revealed Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang. Ndlie-jia was delighted and Ndlie-jia smiled, but the toad's stomach burst and the pool filled up again. Ndlie-jia took the toad home and healed him, and then took him back to drink the water. This time the toad drank up the water in the pool and Ndlie-jia went and said to Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang, "I have come to take you back". Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang replied, "I cannot go with you, but now I will cut off some wide,

white cloth for you to wear on your head as a sign, and from now on you will search for me all along the river course from its mouth to its source”.

So now when we see the ndlie-jia bird flying along the river, this is the reason.

M451

CA^{nc} E_n Tⁿ E^l CTⁿ G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^ɛ
 Ndlie-jia get deceived divorce Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang

C_s ɲ_n Jⁿ Tⁿ ɲ_v Y⁻ T^{'''} Lⁿ CA^{nc} E_n ɲ_n
 they say story that of old Ndlie-jia went

Cⁿ CJ^p E_n, Cⁿ Tⁿ Yⁿ T- CJ^p L_o.
 fishing thus, caught get one small fish come.

C_s ɲⁿ ɲ- C^{nc} V_v T^ɛ, Y⁻ Lⁿ C_s
 he not have mother father finish, make like he

L_o t_o CJ-, C_s T^ɛ L_l T_l L_ɛ T^ɛ
 come reach house his fire had died gone finish

5 C_s E^o C_s T- CJ^p Tⁿ V_v t^v ǀ CE_n t^ɛ
 he placed his small fish upon the pillow bed

E^{nc}. C_s ɲ_n ɲ⁻ T^ɛ L_ɛ. T^{'''} ɲ_v C_s
 completed. he went get fire gone. when that he

S^r L_o CJ-, C_s J_o Yⁿ L^ɔ CJⁿ
 return come house, he saw one classifier girl

J^r ɲ_n C_s t^v t^ɛ E^{nc}. C_s ɲⁿ ɲⁿ
 guest sit his the bed completed. he not good

S^r ɲ_n C^ɛ V_v L^v ǀ CE_n, ɲⁿ C^ɛ ɲ_n ɲⁿ C^ɛ L_o.
 face go seek at the pillow, went over came back

10 T^v ɲⁿ J_o. G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^ɛ ɲ_n, E_s C^ɛ
 all not see. Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said, you seek

Y⁻ J^r. CA^{nc} E_n ɲ_n, ǀ ɲⁿ C^ɛ. G_v 3ⁿ E^{no} C_n
 what? Ndlie-jia said, I not seek. Nggu-ra-jio-ni-

J^ɛ ɲ_n, E_s C^ɛ Yⁿ T- CJ^p C̄,
 bang said, you seek one small fish therefore,

Yⁿ ɲ_v ǀ E^{no}. E_s E⁻ ɲⁿ CE_s, E_s
 that is I so it is. you if not believe, you

C. ǰ Lⁿ T⁻ E. ɔ̄. C₃ C. J₀
look my arm pit exclamation. he looked saw

15 G_u ʒ- E^{no} C_n J^ɛ Y⁻ E. ɔ̄- Y⁻ Tⁿ C_J^{ɔ̄}, Y⁻
□ggu-ra-jio-ni-bang arms have fins fish, make

Lⁿ C₃ T⁻ L_{nc} Tⁿ C_T^{ɛ̄}.
like he presently not seek.

'ɔ̄^o C_T^u T_ɛ G_u ʒ- E^{no} C_n J^ɛ T_n, C_Δ^{nc} E_n
evening finish Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said, Ndlie-jia

Y⁻ 'ɔ̄^o C^u Lⁿ E_n. C_Δ^{nc} E_n T_n, ǰ
make supper eat like thus. Ndlie-jia said, I

Tⁿ ɔ̄- 'ɔ̄^o. G_u ʒ- E^{no} C_n J^ɛ E^{'nc} C₃
not have supper. Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang took her

20 J^u C₃ L₀, Δⁿ Yⁿ T^u Y⁻ J^u,
thimble come, broke off one piece made pot,

Δⁿ Yⁿ T^u Y⁻ E^u, Δⁿ Yⁿ
broke off one piece made steamer, broke off one

T^u Y⁻ V⁻, Γ_u C_Δ^{nc} E_n C^u. Y⁻ L_{nc}
piece made food, divided Ndlie-jia eat. gradually

C_Δ^{nc} E_n Yⁿ 'C^u ʒ^u L^u T^u Yⁿ 'C^u T_ɛ.
Ndlie-jia one day better than one day finish.

E⁼ 'C^o Yⁿ 'C^u E^u L^u T^u Yⁿ 'C^u.
fat stock one day more than one day.

25 ɔ̄- Yⁿ J^u C_Δ^{nc} E_n C₃ Y⁻
there was one occasion Ndlie-jia his two

L^{ɔ̄} J₀ ɔ̄. E^u C₃ T_n, C_Δ^{nc} E_n
classifier cousins deceived him said, Ndlie-jia

E₃ C^{ɔ̄} C^u S^{ɔ̄} T_ɛ C̄, E₃ E⁻
your wife leprosy away finish therefore, you if

Tⁿ C_E₃, E₃ J₀ C₃ Δ_ɛ C₃ Y⁻ C_T^u
not believe, you cause her take off her leg band

S^δ, E₃ C₁, C₃ C" S^δ T_{nc} T_δ.
 away, you look, she leprosy away true finish.

30 C₃ D₁₁ CT"₁₁ C₃ S^δ, E₃ T- I'> Jⁿ D₁₁
 you go divorce her away, you come marry us go

 Y⁻ E₃ C^δ. Y⁻ Lⁿ CΔ^{nc} E_n †° Lⁿ
 make your wife. make like Ndlie-jia follow like

 J_v C₃ Y⁻ L^b J_o D_o L^u. D₁₁
 that his two classifier cousins words. went

 J_o C₃ C^δ Δ_ε Y⁻ CT'₁₁ T'₁₁ C₃ C₁.
 cause his wife take off leg band for him look.

 C₃ J_o C₃ C^δ J"₁₁ Tⁿ b", C₃ L₁ T_n J_v
 he saw his wife circles legs, he also said that

35 C₃ C^δ C" S^δ T_δ. Y⁻ Lⁿ C₃ Λ̄
 his wife leprosy away finish. make like he will

 I'> C₃ C^δ D₁₁ CT"₁₁ S^δ T_δ.
 take his wife go divorce away finish.

 C₃ I'> C₃ C^δ D₁₁ †° L^u CT^u Δⁿ
 he took his wife went reach the bank river

 J_v Y⁻ T'₁₁ C₃ C" CJ^p. D₁₁ CE₁₁ L^u J₁₁
 which of old he fished. went arrive the pool

 Y"₁₁ Ẏ. C₃ C^δ T_n, T_{nc} T_{nc}
 water that. his wife said, query true

40 L_v, CΔ^{nc} E_n. CΔ^{nc} E_n T_n, T_{nc}. C₃
 exclamation, Ndlie-jia. Ndlie-jia said, true. his

 C^δ E₃ D₁₁ Jⁿ E₁₁ T̄, T_v T_n T_{nc}
 wife waded went several steps, again said, query

 T_{nc} L_v, CΔ^{nc} E_n. CΔ^{nc} E_n T_n, Y⁻ Λ_ε
 true exclamation, Ndlie-jia. Ndlie-jia said, man

 E₁ †_ε T_n Yⁿ L^u T₁. C₃ C^δ E₃
 only able say one word alone. his wife waded

ɔ₁₁ t₀ ɟⁿ ā, ɬ₁ ɳ_n, T_{nc} T_{nc} CΔ^{nc}
 went reach waist, again said, query true Ndlie-

45 ɛ_n. CΔ^{nc} ɛ_n ɳ_n, Y⁻ Λ_ɛ ɛ₋ t^ɛ ɳ_n Yⁿ L^u
 jia. Ndlie-jia said, man only able say one word

T⁻. ɠ_u ʒ- ɛ^{no} C_n ɟ^ɛ ɬ₁ ɛ_ɔ ɔ₁₁ t₀
 alone. Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang again waded went reach

ɟⁿ ɳⁿ Δ^ɛ T_ɛ ɬ₁ ɳ_n, T_{nc} T_{nc}. CΔ^{nc} ɛ_n
 neck finish again said, query true. Ndlie-jia

ɳ_n T_{nc}. Y⁻ Lⁿ ɠ_u ʒ- ɛ^{no} C_n ɟ^ɛ Δ^o CΔ₁
 said true. make like Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang disappear

ɟ₁₁ L^u ɟ₁₁ Y¹¹ L_ɛ T_ɛ. CΔ^{nc} ɛ_n
 down into the pool water gone finish. Ndlie-jia

50 ɛ= 'C^o ɬ¹¹ ɟ^ɔ Λⁿ ɟ^ɔ ɳ^ɛ Δ^{'nc} L_o t₀
 fat-stock from valley coomb jump come follow

ɠ_u ʒ- ɛ^{no} C_n ɟ^ɛ Δ⁻ L^u ɟ₁₁ Y¹¹ Ȳ^o
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang go to the pool water that

L_ɛ. CΔ^{nc} ɛ_n T^u 'ɟ^ɛ L_o ɟ¹¹
 gone. Ndlie-jia broke off creeper come tie up

Λ^ɛ ɟ¹¹ ɛ^{'r}. Λ^ɛ Cɬ_o ɛ^{'r} Δ^{'nc} t^r
 sheep tie up goats. sheep with goats jump three

Δ^{'nc}, 'ɟ^ɛ T^u L_ɛ, Δ^{'nc} t₀ ɠ_u ʒ-
 jumps, creeper broke gone, jump follow Nggu-ra-

55 ɛ^{no} C_n ɟ^ɛ Y⁻ ɟ^ɔ. Λ^ɛ ɛ^{'r} ɟ^u ɳⁿ Cɟ^ɔ ɟ_u
 jio-ni-bang after. sheep goats horns twisting is

T⁻ Lⁿ Ȳ^o ɛ_{no}.
 come like that so it is.

CΔ^{nc} ɛ_n S^r L_o, ā ɟ^ɔ C_ɔ Y⁻
 Ndlie-jia return come, want marry his two

ɟ^ɔ ɟ_o ɟ_o. T_ɛ. C_ɔ Y⁻ L^ɔ
 classifier cousins finish. his two classifier

ɔ̌ ɔ̌ ɿ, ɿⁿ ɿ̄' ɿ̌ ɿ̌. ɿ̌ ɿ̌ ɿ̌ ɿ̌
cousins said, we deceive you only. he not get

60 ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̌ ɿ̄' 'ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄' ɿ̄ ɿ̄
way do anything. he every day went seek banks

ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̌ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄,
the river. he went met toad. toad ask him said,

ɿ̌ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄, ɿ̄ ɿ̄
you want go do what. Ndlie-jia said, I brought

ɿ̄
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang come divorce away the river

ɿ̄, ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄,
this, now come seek. toad said, not want worry,

65 ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̌ ɿ̄, ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
I with you go, I go drink the pool water that

ɿ̄, ɿ̌ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
away, you go bring come. toad went drank the

ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄, ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
pool water away, came out Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang come

ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄, ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
finish. Ndlie-jia pleased finish, Ndlie-jia get

ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
laugh. toad the stomach get split gone, make

70 ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄. ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
like the pool water fill completed. Ndlie-jia

ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄, ɿ̄
took toad come go to house healed well finish,

ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
again took him go drink water away, want go

ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄
bring Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang return come. occasion

ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄ ɿ̄.
this toad drank finish the pool water away.

- 75 CΔ^{nc} E_n ɔ_{||} CT_o G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^{ɔ̃} ɳ_n, ǰ̣^u
 Ndlie-jia went with Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said, I
- T- Ā I'ɔ̃ E_s ɔ_{||} T_z. G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^{ɔ̃}
 come want take you go finish. Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang
- ɳ_n, ǰ̣^u ɳⁿ t^ɕ CT_o E_s ɔ_{||} T_z. Ā Ā̇ ǰ̣^u
 said, I not able with you go finish. now I
- t'ɔ̃ Jⁿ E^{nu} Ā̇ CT^u Δ^ɕ ɳ^u E_s CT^u,
 cut some wide cloth white for you wear on head,
- Y⁻ E_s t_ɕ CT^{ɔ̃}. T_ɕ Ā̇ E_s Ā CĀ̇' ǰ̣^u
 make you sign. from now you will seek me
- 80 J⁻ J^{ɔ̃} Δⁿ, Ā̇ Δ^{ñ}
 mouth river, head river.
- Ā̇ Ā̇ ǰ̣^u J_o ǰ̣_v T⁻ C^u CΔ^{nc} E_n Λ^{ɔ̃} CT_o.
 now we see that the bird ndlie-jia flying along
- Δⁿ, E^{no}. Y⁻ J^o ǰ̣_v T- Ā̇.
 river, so it is. origin is come this.

M451

Ndlie-jia is tricked into divorcing Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 13, page 6).

Title. Here, and throughout the narrative, Yang Xiu-gong used the shortened form of the name, 𪛗𪛚- 𪛗𪛚𪛚, but in the present transcription the full name, 𪛗𪛚- 𪛗𪛚𪛚𪛚, has been retained.

M452

Ndlie-jia and Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang. (1)

Collected by Wang Ming-ji.

Introduction.

Wang Ming-ji's song version of the Ndlie-jia story exhibits a certain economy of wording and expression. This sometimes gives the impression that descriptive material has actually been left out, and is particularly true of the conversation near the beginning of the story about the erection of a grain store and a building to house cattle. It is again evident in the exchanges between Ndlie-jia and Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang as she waded deeper into the pool.

No attempt has been made to translate the names into English, but it should be remembered that they do have meanings of which a Miao listener would be immediately aware. Ndlie-jia is, of course, the name of a bird with a white cap on its head, which is constantly seen flitting back and forth across rivers and streams. Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang means "Young woman plum blossom", while Nggü-gu is "Young woman gold".

The passage describing how, instructed by Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang, Ndlie-jia approached her father, is a little obscure. In the second song version of this story it is quite clear that Ndlie-jia went and requested that Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang be given him for his wife. Presumably that is also the meaning in this song. Here, however, he was not permitted to say so directly, but rather had to ask for her father's "silk rat, his silken rat" (There are two different Miao words for silk in this name.) This was apparently a code word meaning "his daughter". The use of such code words was not uncommon particularly in making marriage arrangements. However, in the Miao text Wang Ming-ji has added an explanatory note which says that the "silk rat" was the old gentleman's beard, and the song goes on to say that in fact Ndlie-jia was actually given the "silk rat" and carried it home. It would appear then that "silk rat" was a code name for the beard, which was in turn a symbol representing Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang, and with the beard came a rich dowry of livestock and corn.

Ndlie-jia and Nggura-jio-ni-bang. (1)*Collected by Wang Ming-ji.*

Ndlie-jia took copper and beat it into a hook
 And Ndlie-jia went fishing.
 Ndlie-jia caught a small silver fish,
 Which he carried home and placed upon the bed.

5 The silver snake-fish changed,
 Changed into a wife for Ndlie-jia,
 Nggura-jio-ni-bang. She spoke,

“Make a store, Ndlie-jia!”

“If I make a store, there is no grain”.

10 “Build a house, Ndlie-jia!”

“If I build a house, there are no cattle”.

This year we may know,
 Nggura-jio-ni-bang has brought,
 Brought Ndlie-jia to ask for breeding stock,
 15 To ask for breeding stock from Nggura-jio-ni-bang’s father.

Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,
 Spoke to Ndlie-jia and said,
 “When you go do not ask for breeding cattle.
 Even if my father offers you breeding horses,
 20 You must not ask for breeding horses.

Let Ndlie-jia ask for my father’s ‘silken-rat, his rat of silk’”
 So Nggura-jio-ni-bang’s father gave,
 Gave his ‘silken rat, his rat of silk’ to Ndlie-jia.
 Ndlie-jia having received it returned and reached,
 25 Reached the end of the road.

Though Ndlie-jia had built no house,
 There were cattle and pigs of all colours to fill a house.
 Though Ndlie-jia had made no store,
 There was grain enough to fill a store.

30 This year we may know,
 Know that the Master is worshipping the spirits.
 So Ndlie-jia rode,
 Rode his stallion and went to watch.

The Master’s daughter Nggugu did no good,
 35 Telling Ndlie-jia, as though it were true and believable,
 And saying that Nggura-jio-ni-bang had leprosy.

Then Ndlie-jia returned and reached,

Reached Ndlie-jia's house.
 Urgently Ndlie-jia reproached Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang
 40 Urgently he led her out to divorce her.

Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in up to the knees.
 Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke, "Is it true, Ndlie-jia?"
 Ndlie-jia replied, "A man has but one word!"

Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in up to the waist.
 45 Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke, "Is it true, Ndlie-jia?"
 Ndlie-jia replied, "A man may curse!"

Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in up to the neck.
 Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke, "Is it true, Nddlie-jia?"
 Ndlie-jia replied, "A man has but one word!"
 50 So Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in and disappeared.

As Ndlie-jia returned he met,
 Met Ndlie-jia's stallion.
 Ndlie-jia jumped to catch it,
 To catch Ndlie-jia's stallion,
 55 But the stallion changed into a dragonfly.

Then Ndlie-jia met,
 Met Ndlie-jia's sheep and goats following,
 Following after Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang.

So Ndlie-jia jumped to catch,
 60 To catch Ndlie-jia's goats by the horns,
 And the goats' horns twisted three times.

Ndlie-jia came and reached his house.
 Ndlie-jia would go and marry the Master's daughter Ngggu-gu,
 But the Master's daughter Ngggu-gu just spat,
 65 Spat white spittle on Ndlie-jia's mouth.

So Ndlie-jia returned and remained,
 Ndlie-jia would go and marry the Master's daughter Ngggu-gu to form a family and
 dwell .
 But the Master's daughter Ngggu-gu just spat,
 Spat white spittle on Ndlie-jia's head.

70 "Ndlie-jia is not good enough to gather firing for the Master's daughter Ngggu-gu!"
 So Ndlie-jia returned and remained.

Ndlie-jia went in search,
 Seeking for Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang each day,
 And Ndlie-jia met,
 75 Met the toad out along the road.

The toad was kith,
 And Ndlie-jia kin,

And the toad came and drank,
Gradually drank the water from the pool,
80 Until the hem of Nggura-jio-ni-bang's skirt was revealed.

Ndlie-jia smiled and laughed in his heart,
But the toad's belly burst,
And the silver water of the pool came bubbling back.

Nggura-jio-ni-bang wove a piece of new cloth,
85 And put it on the top of a rock,
For Ndlie-jia to wear on his head and become,
Become a wild bird flying to and fro in search,
Seeking Nggura-jio-ni-bang every day.

Thus it is ended.

M452

CA^{nc} E_n CT_o G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ. (1)
 Ndlie-jia with Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang. (1)

CA^{nc} E_n E'_{nc} J^δ T'' L_o CT'' J'',
 Ndlie-jia took copper come beat hook,

CA^{nc} E_n CT_s C'' CJ^p.
 Ndlie-jia went fishing.

CA^{nc} E_n C'' T'' Jⁿ T_v T- CJ^p C^{nc}.
 Ndlie-jia fished get a small fish silver.

C_s E^{no} L_o E^{nc} CA^{nc} Eⁿ T̄ J^v †^δ.
 he carried come place Ndlie-jia the top bed.

5 CJ^p C^{nc} CJ^p C^δ E_n D_l E^{nc},
 fish silver fish snake thus did change into,

E^{nc} CA^{nc} E_n J^r T^u C^δ.
 changed into Ndlie-jia the wife.

G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ E_n D_l Eⁿ,
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang thus did speak,

†^p 3^u Λ⁻, CA^{nc} E_n.
 construct store exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

†^p 3^u J^r D⁻ Jⁿ.
 construct store not have grain.

10 †'. CJ⁻ Λ⁻, CA^{nc} E_n.
 build house exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

†'. CJ⁻ J^r D⁻ E⁼.
 build house not have cattle.

J_{ni} C̄ †^s L_o J'',
 year this able come know,

G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ E_n L_l I',
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang thus has brought,

I', CA^{nc} E_n D_n CT_s D_n Λ̄ Ē^δ E⁼,
 brought Ndlie-jia him go him want breed cattle,

15 $\bar{\Lambda}$ $\bar{\Gamma} \bar{\Gamma} =$ Δ^- $G_u \text{ 3- } \bar{\Gamma}^{no} C_n \bar{\Gamma}^{\delta}$
want breed cattle go to Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang

V_u .
father.

$G_u \text{ 3- } \bar{\Gamma}^{no} C_n \bar{\Gamma}^{\delta}$ $\bar{\Gamma}_n$ D_- $\bar{\Gamma}_n$,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang thus did speak,

$\bar{\Gamma}_n$ $C\Delta^{nc} \bar{\Gamma}_n$ $\bar{\Gamma}_n T^-$,
spoke to Ndlie-jia speaking,

$\bar{\Gamma}_s$ $\text{D}_{||}$ $\bar{\Gamma}_s$ J'^- $\bar{\Lambda}$ $\bar{\Gamma}^{\delta} C^u$,
you go you must not want breed cattle,

$\bar{\Gamma}$ V_u $\bar{\Gamma}$ D^- $\bar{\Gamma}^{\delta} C^u$ T''' $C\Delta^{nc} C_n$
my father will give breed horses for Ndlie-jia,

20 $C\Delta^{nc} \bar{\Gamma}_n$ J'^- $\bar{\Lambda}$ $\bar{\Gamma}^{\delta} C^u$.
Ndlie-jia must not want breed horses.

$\bar{\Gamma}_o$ $C\Delta^{nc} \bar{\Gamma}_n$ $\bar{\Lambda}$ $\bar{\Gamma}$ V_u $J^r C^{\delta} \bar{\Gamma}_u$
cause Ndlie-jia want my father rat silk

$J^r C^{\delta} C_{\perp}$.
rat silken.

$G_u \text{ 3- } \bar{\Gamma}^{no} C_n \bar{\Gamma}^{\delta}$ V_u $\bar{\Gamma}_n$ D_- D^- ,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang father thus did give,

D^- $J^r C^{\delta} \bar{\Gamma}_u$ $J^r C^{\delta} C_{\perp}$ T''' $C\Delta^{nc} \bar{\Gamma}_n$.
gave rat silk rat silken for Ndlie-jia.

$C\Delta^{nc} C_n$ $\bar{\Gamma}^{no}$ T_u $\bar{\Gamma}^{\circ} S^r$ $\bar{\Gamma}^{\circ} L_o$ t_o ,
Ndlie-jia carry then return come back reach,

25 C_n L_o t_o $\bar{\Gamma}$ $C\bar{\Gamma}^-$ $\bar{\Gamma}$.
connector come reach the length of road.

$C\Delta^{nc} \bar{\Gamma}_n$ J^r t'_o $C\bar{\Gamma}^-$,
Ndlie-jia not build house,

$\bar{\Gamma} =$ $C\bar{\Gamma}^-$ $C\Delta_{||} L^n J^- L_o$ $\bar{\Gamma}_n$ $\bar{\Gamma}$ $C\bar{\Gamma}^-$.
cattle pigs of all colours thus fill house.

$C\Delta^{nc} \bar{\Gamma}_n$ J^r t_s 3^u ,
Ndlie-jia not construct store,

J" Tⁿ J^b CT_o J^u 3^u.
food grain with fill store.

30 J_{ni} C̄ t^c L_o J",
year this able come know,

J" C t^p Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ J^r Y⁻ Δ^δ.
know the Master make spirit worship.

CΔ^{nc} E_n E_n D_o E^{nb},
Ndlie-jia thus did ride,

E^{nb} CΔ^{nc} E_n C^b Dⁿ T^u CT_o D_{ni} C_o.
ride Ndlie-jia stallion with went look.

C_n Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ C t['], G_u J^u Y⁻ J^r 3",
connector Master daughter Ngggu-gu did not well,

35 D_o T_n CΔ^{nc} Eⁿ J⁻ S̄ T_{nc} J⁻ S̄ CE_s,
did tell Ndlie-jia seeming true seeming credible,

D_o Eⁿ T⁻ G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ C" T_δ.
did say that Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang leprosy finish.

CΔ^{nc} E_n T_o T̄ S^r T̄ L_o t_o,
Ndlie-jia then return come back reach,

t_o CΔ^{nc} E_n J⁻ C^o C]-.
reach Ndlie-jia inside house.

CΔ^{nc} E_n L⁻ G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ E_n t[']
Ndlie-jia scolded Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang thus every

'C^u,
day,

40 CΔ^{nc} E_n I['] G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ CT"
Ndlie-jia brought Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang divorce

t['] 'C^u.
every day.

G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^δ E_s J_n Λ_o t^r T̄ Eⁿⁱ.
Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded up to knees.

G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^{δ} E^n T^- T_{nc} T_{nc} Λ_-
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke query true exclamation

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n .
 Ndlie-jia.

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n J^- Λ_{ζ} \dagger^r C^{\flat} E_- Y^n L_o .
 Ndlie-jia a man only one word.

G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^{δ} E_{S} J_n Λ_o \dagger^r $\bar{\Delta}$ J^r .
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded up to waste.

45 G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^{δ} E^n T^- T_{nc} T_{nc} Λ_-
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke query true exclamation

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n .
 Ndlie-jia.

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n J^- Λ_{ζ} \dagger^r C^{\flat} CT'^n T^n CT'^o .
 Ndlie-jia a man curse.

G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^{δ} E_{S} J_n Λ_o \dagger^r J^r Δ^{δ} .
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded up to neck.

G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^{δ} E^n T^- T_{nc} T_{nc} Λ_-
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke query true exclamation

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n .
 Ndlie-jia.

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n J^- Λ_{ζ} \dagger^r C^{\flat} E_- Y^n L_o .
 Ndlie-jia a man only one word.

50 G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^{δ} E_{S} J_n Λ_o CT_o Δ^o CA_u .
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded disappeared.

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n T_u $\overset{\circ}{I}$ S^r $\overset{\circ}{I}$ L_o CE^r ,
 Ndlie-jia then returned came back met,

CE^r $C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n C^{\flat} D^n T^u ,
 met Ndlie-jia stallion,

$C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n Δ'^{nc} J^- $\overset{\flat}{\Delta}$ E_{ni} ,
 Ndlie-jia jumped catch,

E_{ni} $C\Delta^{nc}$ E_n C^{\flat} D^n T^u ,
 catch Ndlie-jia stallion,

55 C³ ɔⁿ T^u E_{nc} E^o J̄.
stallion changed into dragonfly.

CA^{nc} E_n E_n ɔ₋ CE^r,
Ndlie-jia thus did meet,

CE^r CA^{nc} E_n Λ^o Tⁿ E^r E_n ɔ₋ t^o,
met Ndlie-jia sheep goats thus did follow,

t^o G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J̄^o J³.
follow Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang after.

E_n J_v CA^{nc} E_n Δ^{nc} J⁻ Δ³ E_{ni},
thus was Ndlie-jia jumped catch,

60 E_{ni} CA^{nc} E_n t^r E^r J^u,
catch Ndlie-jia the goats horns,

t^r E^r J^u CJ³ t^r CJ³.
the goats horns twisted three twists.

CA^{nc} E_n L_o t_o CA^{nc} E_n J⁻ CA^o CJ⁻,
Ndlie-jia come reach Ndlie-jia inside house,

CA^{nc} E_n L̄ ɔ_{ni} I³ C_n Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct³,
Ndlie-jia will go marry connector Master daughter

G_v J^u.
Nggu-gu.

Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct³, G_v J^u t³ L_o CT^o,
Master daughter Nggu-gu able come spit,

65 CT^o CA^{nc} E_n E_n Δ³ CEⁿⁱ.
spat Ndlie-jia thus white mouth.

CA^{nc} E_n T_v T̄^o S^r T̄^o L_o C^{no}.
Ndlie-jia then returned came back remained.

CA^{nc} E_n L̄ ɔ_{ni} I³ Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct³, G_v J^u
Ndlie-jia will go marry Master daughter Nggu-gu

Y⁻ Λ_n t_{ni}.
make family dwell.

Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct³, G_v J^u t³ L_o CT^o,
Master daughter Nggu-gu able come spit,

CT° CΔ^{nc} E_n E_n Δ^s Γⁿ.
spat Ndlie-jia thus white head.

70 CΔ^{nc} E_n J^r T^p Jⁿ C^m C^t'_i G_v J^u
Ndlie-jia not equal Master daughter Ngggu-gu

 T^v Jⁿ T^s.
 person gather firewood.

CΔ^{nc} E_n T_v T̄^o S^r T̄^o L_o C^{no}.
Ndlie-jia then returned came back remained.

CΔ^{nc} E_n E_n D_i C^{t̄}'_i,
Ndlie-jia thus did seek,

C^{t̄}'_i G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^s E_n t^r'_i 'C^u.
seek Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang thus every day.

CΔ^{nc} E_n E_n D_i C^rΓ,
Ndlie-jia thus did meet,

75 D_i C^rΓ C_n Jⁿ T_v Δ^s J^r J_κ C_v Λ^δ
did meet connector the toad midst section
 Eⁿ.
 road.

Jⁿ T_v Δ^s J^r J_κ Jⁿ t^u C^u,
the toad relative,

CΔ^{nc} E_n Jⁿ t^u E^{'u}.
Ndlie-jia relation.

Jⁿ T_v Δ^s J^r J_κ t^s L_o T_u,
the toad able come drink,

T_u J^s Δⁿ J^s Lⁿ Λ_o Λ_o,
drink water pool gradually,

80 J^p G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^s T̄ⁿ J^s T^r.
revealed Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang the bottom skirt.

CΔ^{nc} E_n Δ_o C^t'^u Δ_o C^t'^r Tⁿ C_v S^{nc}.
Ndlie-jia smiled and laughed in midst heart.

J_v C_n Jⁿ T_v Δ^s J^r J_κ Δ^s,
burst connector the toad belly,

Γ_n J^{δ} Y'' $\text{J}^n \text{C}^{nc}$ $\text{CJ}'' \text{J}^n \Lambda_0$ L_0 .
 thus pool water silver bubbling came.

$\text{G}_v \text{Z-}$ $\Gamma^{no} \text{C}_n \text{J}^{\delta}$ CT° T'' $\text{J}^n \Delta^-$ T^- CT''
 Nggū-ra-jio-ni-bang wove get a piece the cloth

$\Gamma'^{=}$,
 new,

85 S^r T'' $\overset{\circ}{\text{T}}$ $\overset{''}{\text{T}}$ V^p ,
 returned on the top rock,

D^- T''' $\text{C}\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ CT'' Y^- ,
 give for Ndlie-jia wear on the head make,

Y^- $\text{C}'' \text{t}^r \text{J}^n \text{C}_0$ $\text{CT}^{\circ} \text{C}\Delta^{\circ}$ $\text{C}\bar{\text{T}}'$,
 make wild bird flying to and fro seek,

$\text{C}\bar{\text{T}}'$ $\text{G}_v \text{Z-}$ $\Gamma^{no} \text{C}_n \text{J}^{\delta}$ Γ_n t^- $'\text{C}^v$.
 seek Nggū-ra-jio-ni-bang thus every day.

Γ_n $\text{J}^n \text{D}_0 \text{C}\bar{\text{T}}_0$.
 thus ended.

M452
Ndlie-jia and Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang. (1)

Collected by Wang Ming-ji.

Notes.

This song is recorded in Document B (no. 15, page 48) and Document C (no. 9, page 9).

Line 38. This line is required by the context, but is missing in the Miao manuscripts.

Lines 39 and 40. The expression ɬ'ɿ' C^u, “every day”, in these lines means “urgently”.

Line 55. A note in the text explains that ɕ^ɸ ɕ̊ means a dragon fly.

Line 77. ɕⁿ ɬ^u C^u in this line and ɕⁿ ɬ^u ɕ^{'u} in the following line both mean “close relative”, hence the translation “kith and kin”. What is being said is that the toad behaved toward Ndlie-jia as though they were blood-relations.

M453
Ndlie-jia and Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang. (2)

Sung by Tao Zi-gai.

Introduction.

The version of the Ndlie-jia story sung by Tao Zi-gai is twice as long as that recorded by Wang Ming-ji. In part this is due to the differences in style between the two singers and to the inclusion of additional material, but there is also a certain amount of repetition. This may have been caused by the singer losing the thread of the song as he had to pause for each line to be written down. The repetition has in turn led to a certain disruption in the sequence of events.

Ndlie-jia's repeated, and slightly enigmatic, reference to a walnut means that, when a man has spoken, his word stands as invariable as a walnut kernel which always has four sections. Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang uses a similar metaphor when Ndlie-jia asks her to return with him. She says that the water flowing over the rock has worn it smooth and slippery, that is, it can no longer be crossed. Time has moved on and the situation has changed, there can be no coming back. The reason was of course that she was now married to a dragon.

M453
Ndlie-jia and Nggura-jio-ni-bang. (2)

Sung by Tao Zi-gai

- There was a time when Ndlie-jia fashioned a hook,
Fashioned a shining ring of copper.
Ndlie-jia stood motionless in order to draw up gold,
And with his face shaded he fished,
5 Fished and caught a little golden fish.
- There was a time when Ndlie-jia fashioned a line,
Fashioned a shining ring of lead.
Ndlie-jia stood motionless in order to draw up silver.
Ndlie fished and caught a little silver fish.
- 10 Carrying it, Ndlie-jia returned, came back and reached,
Reached Ndlie-jia's home.
Ndlie-jia took his gold and silver fish and laid it on the bed,
While Ndlie-jia went to light the fire.
- 15 Then Ndlie-jia returned, came back to put,
To put the gold and silver fish upon the fire.
But the gold and silver fish changed,
Changed into a person, Nggura-jio-ni-bang.
- 20 Nggura-jio-ni-bang laughed heartily,
"Oh Ndlie-jia, you're your gold and silver fish, it is I!"
So the silver and gold fish became Ndlia-jia's wife,
The silver and gold fish became Ndlie-jia's good companion.
- Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,
"Build a house, Ndkie-jia!"
Ndlie-jia replied,
25 "If I build a house, there is no livestock".
- Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,
"Make a store, Ndlie-jia!"
Ndlie-jia answered,
"If I make a store, there is no grain".
- 30 But Ndlie-jia arose and began to build,
To build a dwelling house with timber frame and tiled roof,
And he arose and began to build a store as well.
- 35 So Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,
"Let Ndlie-jia go for breeding stock,
Go far over yonder to Yeu-jio-dlang-rang.
- But if Yeu-jio-dlang-rang should offer,
Offer breeding cattle and horses to Ndlie-jia,

Ndlie-jia must not want cattle,
 And Ndlie-jia must not want horses.
 40 Ndlie-jia must open his mouth, open his lips and request,
 Request a family for Ndlie-jia.

If Yeu-jio-dlang-rang should offer,
 Offer breeding sheep and goats to Ndlie-jia,
 Ndlie-jia must not want sheep,
 45 Ndlie-jia must not want goats.
 Ndlie-jia must open his mouth, open his lips and request
 Request a household for Ndlie-jia”.

So Yeu-jio-dlang-rang gave
 Gave Nggura-jio-ni-bang to Ndlie-jia to make a family and live.
 50 Yeu-jio-dlang-rang gave,
 Gave Nggura-jio-ni-bang to Ndlie-jia to make a family and dwell.

Ndlie-jia returned, came back and reached,
 Reached Ndlie-jia’s home.
 There was livestock for Ndlie-jia flowing like water into his house,
 55 And there was grain for Ndlie-jia falling in a shower to fill his store.

While the sky remained constant,
 Who was it that twisted,
 Twisted Ndlie-jia shaking his heart with slander?
 It was the Master’s daughter Nggugu,
 60 Who twisted Ndlie-jia and shook his heart with slander.

What was it that she said,
 Said to Ndlie-jia, shaking his heart and making him believe?

While Ndlie-jia sat chatting on the bed,
 Sat chatting on the pallet,
 65 The Master’s youngest daughter,
 The Master’s daughter Nggugu
 Said that Nggura-jio-ni-bang had leprosy.

Ndlie-jia did not believe it.
 So the Master’s youngest daughter spoke,
 70 “If Ndlie-jia does not believe it,
 When Nggura-jio-ni-bang takes off her leg-bands,
 Let Ndlie-jia observe carefully
 How the skin of Nggura-jio-ni-pang’s legs is ringed!”

Ndlie-jia was taking Nggura-jio-ni-bang back to divorce her.
 75 Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,
 “Is it true, Ndlie-jia?”
 Ndlie-jia replied, “A man speaks but one way,
 As a walnut always breaks into four pieces!”

Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,

80 “Is it true, Ndlie-jia?”

Ndlie-jia replied, “A man says but one word,
As a walnut always breaks into four sections!”

Ndlie-jia was taking Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang back to divorce her,
When they came to a certain stretch of the road,
85 When they came to a certain stretch of the way,
Ndlie-jia’s sheep and goats were changing,
Changing to deer and jumping away into the forest.
So Ndlie-jia tore off creeper to lead them with his arm.

90 Ndlie-jia took Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang and they went,
Went and reached a river pool, very deep in the middle.

Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in,
Waded into the river pool up to her knees,
And Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said,
“Is it true, Ndlie-jia?”

95 But Ndlie-jia said,
“A man speaks but one way,
As a walnut always breaks into four sections!”

100 Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in,
Waded into the river pool up to her waist,
And Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,
“Is it true, Ndlie-jia?”

But Ndlie-jia answered,
“A man says but one word,
As a walnut always breaks into four divisions!”

105 Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded in.
Waded into the river pool up to her head, so she did,
And Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,
“Is it true, Ndlie-jia?”

110 But Ndlie-jia answered,
“A man says but one word!”

Then Ndlie-jia returned, came back and reached,
Reached Ndlie-jia’s house.
But Ndlie-jia’s place was no longer there,
His live-stock and pigs had disappeared,
115 And Ndlie-jia’s grain store was quite empty.

Then Ndlie-jia returned to marry,
To marry the Master’s daughter Ngggu-gu and live as a family,

But the Master’s daughter Ngggu-gu spoke,
“You are not fit to be a cattle herd for the Master’s daughter Ngggu-gu!”

- 120 And the Master's daughter Ngggu-gu spat.
Spat white spittle on Ndlie-jia's head.
- Yet Ndlie-jia returned to marry,
To marry the Master's youngest daughter and dwell as a family.
- But the Master's youngest daughter spoke,
125 "You are not fit to be my pig man!"
And the Master's youngest daughter spat,
Spat white spittle at Ndlie-jia's mouth.
- As Ndlie-jia returned, coming back along the way,
He met with the toad.
- 130 The toad was kith,
And Ndlie-jia kin.
- Ndlie-jia took the toad back and it drank,
Drank the river pool into his stomach,
Revealing Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang to the hem of her skirt and her apron.
- 135 Ndlie-jia smiled and laughed as he watched intently.
- But the toad's belly burst,
And they had to return and sew up the toad's skin,
Before he could go back and drink,
Drink the river pool into his stomach.
- 140 Again Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang was revealed to the hem of her skirt and apron,
And Ndlie-jia, watching intently,
Saw Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang there in the bottom of the water.
So Ndlie-jia said,
"Come, let us go in company together".
- 145 But Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang replied,
"Now the water crossing the rock slab has made it truly slippery,
It will not be possible for me to go with you,
It will not be fitting for me to go with you.
- I will lift up my arms for you to see".
- 150 Ndlie-jia raised his head and looked,
And saw a pair of baby dragons there.
Then Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang said,
- "Truly it will not be possible for me to go with you.
I can but give this white cotton cloth for you to wear,
155 To wear on your forehead and return and show,
Show to the people that each may regard it,
Show to the people that each may look at it".
- While Ndlie-jia was watching intently,
The toad's belly burst,
- 160 And the silver water flooded back to fill the pool,
Filling it level with the banks.

Ndlie-jia wept bitterly as he sought,
Sought Nggura-jio-ni-bang far down to the river's mouth,
Sought Nggura-jio-ni-bang far up to the river's source.
165 Sought Nggura-jio-ni-bang but could not find her,
Sought Nggura-jio-ni-bang but could not see her.

Ndlie-jia then returned, came back and reached,
Reached Ndlie-jia's house,
Reached Ndlie-jia's place,
170 But Ndlie-jia's house and place were not there,
His live stock and grain store had all disappeared.

While the sky remained constant,
Ndlie-jia lived,
Lived in holes in the rocks to rear his little ones,
175 Lived in holes in the cliffs to bring up his young.

Thus it is ended.

M453

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n CΓ_o G_u 3- Γ^{no} C_n J^δ. (2)
 Ndlie-jia with Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang. (2)

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n J⁻ T̄^δ Lⁿ C†⁻ J["],
 Ndlie-jia time fashioned hook,

C†⁻ Tⁿ C†^{'nc} L_{nc} T["] J["] T["].
 fashioned the shining into ring copper.

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n J̄ Tⁿ CΓ_u J̄ Γ^δ J^u.
 Ndlie-jia stood motionless stood pull up gold.

Δ^{'u} T["] C^{no} C†["] C["],
 face get situated shaded fished,

5 C["] T["] Jⁿ T^u T⁻ C†^p J^u.
 caught get the small fish gold.

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n J⁻ T̄^δ Lⁿ C†⁻ Γⁿ,
 Nddlie-jia time fashioned line,

C†⁻ Tⁿ C†^{'nc} L_{nc} T["] J["] t^{'..}.
 fashioned the shining into ring lead.

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n J̄ Tⁿ CΓ_u J̄ Γ^δ C^{nc}.
 Ndlie-jia stood motionless stood pull up silver.

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n C["] T["] Jⁿ T^u T⁻ C†^p C^{nc}.
 Ndlie-jia caught get the small fish silver.

10 CΔ^{nc} Γ_n Γ_n D_. Γ^{no} T_u T̄^o Lⁿ S^r T̄^o L_o.
 Ndlie-jia thus did carry then return come back

t_o,
 reach,

t_o CΔ^{nc} Γ_n J⁻ C^o C†⁻.
 reach Ndlie-jia inside house.

CΔ^{nc} Γ_n Γ^{'nc} C†^p J^u C†^p C^{nc} Γ^{nc} J^u
 Ndlie-jia took fish gold fish silver put upon

t^δ.
 bed.

CA^{nc} [n CT₃ Δ̂ T^ʼ.
Ndlie-jia went light fire.

CA^{nc} [n T_u T̂ Lⁿ S^r T̂ L_o [ʼ_{nc},
Ndlie-jia then return come back take,

15 [ʼ_{nc} CJ^p J^u CJ^p C^{nc} T^u J^u T^ʼ.
take fish gold fish silver at upon fire.

CJ^p C^{nc} CJ^p J^u †^ʼ L_o Δ^ʼ_n,
fish silver fish gold able come change,

Δ^ʼ_n Y⁻ G_u 3- [no C_n J^ʃ [nc Yⁿ
change make Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang completed one

L^ʃ.
person.

G_u 3- [no C_n J^ʃ T_n CT₁ S^ʃ J⁻ Δ_o.
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang loudly away laughed.

CA^{nc} [n Λ_o, CA^{nc} [n CJ^p J^u CJ^p C^{nc} J_u
Ndlie-jia oh, Ndlie-jia fish gold fish silver is

J^u [no.
I so it is.

20 CJ^p C^{nc} CJ^p J^u Y⁻ CA^{nc} [n C_n
fish silver fish gold made Ndlie-jia connector

Yⁿ L^ʃ C^ʃ.
one classifier wife,

CJ^p C^{nc} CJ^p J^u Y⁻ CA^{nc} [n Yⁿ
fish silver fish gold made Ndlie-jia one

L^ʃ 3^u Γ^ʃ.
classifier good companion.

G_u 3- [no C_n J^ʃ J^r [no [n,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,

†^ʼ. J⁻ C]- Λ⁻, CA^{nc} [n.
build house exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

CA^{nc} [n J^r [no [n,
Ndlie-jia spoke,

- 25 $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n \quad t'.$ $C\Gamma-$ J^r $\mathcal{D}-$ $\Gamma=.$
 Ndlie-jia build house not have live stock.
- $G_u \mathcal{Z} \Gamma^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ $J^r \Gamma^{no} \Gamma_n,$
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,
- t_s $J^- \mathcal{Z}^u$ Λ^- $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n.$
 construct store exclamation, Ndliejia.
- $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $J^r \Gamma^{no} T^n,$
 Ndlie-jia replied,
- $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ t_s \mathcal{Z}^u J^r $\mathcal{D}-$ $J''.$
 Ndlie-jia construct store not have grain.
- 30 $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $\int J^{\delta} \int C T''$ $J^r C_n$ $t'.$,
 Ndlie-jia arose and began connector build,
- $t'.$ $C\Gamma- \Gamma^u$ $C\Gamma- V^-$ $J^r \Gamma^{no} C^{no},$
 build house timber framed house tiled to live in,
- $\int J^{\delta} \int C T''$ t_s $\mathcal{Z}^u.$
 arose and began construct store.
- $G_u \mathcal{Z}- \Gamma^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ $J^r \Gamma^{no} \Gamma_n,$
 Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,
- $\mathcal{J}.$ $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $C\mathcal{J}_s$ $\bar{\Lambda}$ $\bar{C} \Gamma=,$
 cause Ndlie-jia go want breed stock,
- 35 $\bar{\Lambda}$ L_s $\Lambda_s \Gamma^{no} \Delta^{\delta} \mathcal{Z}^{\delta}$ T^n $t'' T''.$
 want gone Yeu-jio-dlang-rand land on the far side.
- $\Lambda_s \Gamma^{no} \Delta^{\delta} \mathcal{Z}^{\delta}$ Γ_n \mathcal{D}_- $\mathcal{D}^-,$
 Yeu-jio-dlang-rang thus did give,
- \mathcal{D}^- $\bar{C} C^{\sim}$ $\bar{C} C^{\delta}$ T''' $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n,$
 give breed cattle breed horses to Ndlie-jia,
- $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ J^r $\bar{\Lambda}$ $C^{\sim},$
 Ndlie-jia not want cattle,
- $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ J^r $\bar{\Lambda}$ $C^{\delta}.$
 Ndlie-jia not want horses.
- 40 $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ Γ^{δ} $C\Gamma^{no}$ Γ^{δ} L° $\bar{\Lambda},$
 Ndlie-jia open mouth open lips want,

$\bar{\Lambda}$ $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $J^- J^- \Lambda_n$.
want Ndlie-jia family.

$\Lambda_\xi \Gamma^{no} \Delta^{\bar{\sigma}} \bar{\sigma}$ \mathcal{D}_- \mathcal{D}^- ,
Yeu-jio-dlang-rang did give,

\mathcal{D}_- \mathcal{D}^- $\bar{\Gamma}$ $\Lambda^{\bar{\sigma}}$ $\bar{\Gamma}$ Γ'_r T''' $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$,
did give breed sheep breed goats to Ndlie-jia,

$C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ J^r $\bar{\Lambda}$ $\Lambda^{\bar{\sigma}}$,
Ndlie-jia not want sheep,

45 $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ J^r $\bar{\Lambda}$ Γ'_r ,
Ndlie-jia not want goats,

$C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $\Gamma^{\bar{\sigma}}$ $C\Gamma^{ni}$ $\Gamma^{\bar{\sigma}}$ L° $\bar{\Lambda}$,
Ndlie-jia open mouth open lips want,

$\bar{\Lambda}$ $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $J^- J^- t_{ii}$.
want Ndlie-jia household.

$\Lambda_\xi \Gamma^{no} \Delta^{\bar{\sigma}} \bar{\sigma}$ Γ_n \mathcal{D}_- \mathcal{D}^- ,
Yeu-jio-dlang-rang thus did give,

\mathcal{D}^- $G_u \bar{\sigma} \Gamma^{no} \Gamma_n J^{\bar{\sigma}}$ T''' $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ Y^- Λ_n
gave Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang to Ndlie-jia make family

C^{no} .
live.

50 $\Lambda_\xi \Gamma^{no} \Delta^{\bar{\sigma}} \bar{\sigma}$ Γ_n \mathcal{D}_- \mathcal{D}^- ,
Yeu-jio-dlang-rang thus did give,

\mathcal{D}^- $G_u \bar{\sigma} \Gamma^{no} \Gamma_n J^{\bar{\sigma}}$ T''' $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ Y^- Λ_n
gave Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang to Ndlie-jia make family

t_{ii} .
dwell.

$C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ T_u $\bar{T} L^n S^r$ $\bar{T} L_o$ t_o ,
Ndlie-jia then return come back reach,

t_o $C\Delta^{nc} \Gamma_n$ $J^- J^u C\bar{J}$.
reach Ndlie-jia house.

CA^{nc} E_n E= Tⁿ C_o S_o Yⁿ CA_o L_o
Ndlie-jia live stock like water flowing come

J^u C[-].
into house.

55 CA^{nc} E_n Jⁿ Tⁿ J^o CA_n Lⁿ Aⁿ L_o E_n J^u 3^u.
Ndlie-jia grain food in a shower thus fill store.

CT_v Tⁿ CT_v T^o ɔ^o.
heaven get heaven constantly.

ɔ- E_n C_n J̄ J^r E_n ɔ_o Δⁿ,
there was thus connector who thus did twist,

Δⁿ CA^{nc} E_n Lⁿ S^{nc} E^{no} Lⁿ S^{nc} t_o.
twist Ndlie-jia heart shake heart slander.

ɔ- C_n Ct^o Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct^o, G_u J^u,
there was connector the Master daughter Ngggu-gu,

60 Δⁿ CA^{nc} E_n S^{nc} E^{no} S^{nc} t_o.
twist Ndlie-jia heart shake heart slander.

J^r ɔ- C_n J̄ J^r ɾ_n.
there was connector what said.

ɾ_n CA^{nc} E_n Lⁿ S^{nc} E^{no} Lⁿ S^{nc} CE_o.
said Ndlie-jia heart shake heart believe.

CA^{nc} E_n Yⁿ Jⁿ L_o E^{nc} J^u t_o,
Ndlie-jia chatted completed upon bed,

Yⁿ Jⁿ L_o E^{nc} J^u E^{nc}.
chatted completed upon pallet.

65 Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct^o, G_u Ct_o,
Master daughter young woman youngest,

Jⁿ Cⁿⁱ Ct^o, G_u J^u,
Master daughter Ngggu-gu,

ɾ_n J_u G_u 3- E^{no} C_n J^o Cⁿⁱ S^o T_o.
said that Ngggu-ra-jio-ni-bang leprosy away finish

CA^{nc} E_n Eⁿ J^r CE_o.
Ndlie-jia did not believe.

$J^n C^{n1}$ Ct' , G_u Ct_{ζ} $J^r [^{no} [^n,$
 Master daughter young woman youngest spoke,

70 $CA^{nc} [^n$ $[^r J^r CE_{\zeta},$
 Ndlie-jia does not believe.

$G_u 3- [^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ $CT_{\zeta} J'^n CT''$,
 Nggura-jio-ni-bang remove leg bands,

J_o $CA^{nc} [^n$ $T_u J^n L_{\zeta}$ $J^r [^{no} D^{\delta},$
 cause Ndlie-jia all around observe,

$G_u 3- [^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ $J^n T^{\zeta}$ $T^n b''$ CT^n $L^n [^{no}.$
 Nggura-jio-ni-bang skin legs ringed in this way

$CA^{nc} [^n$ I'_{ζ} $G_u 3- [^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ S^r D_{11}
 Ndlie-jia took Nggura-jio-ni-bang return go

$CT''.$
 divorce.

75 $G_u 3- [^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ $J^r [^{no} [^n,$
 Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,

T_{nc} T_{nc} $L_u,$ $CA^{nc} [^n.$
 query true exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

$CA^{nc} [^n$ T_n $[^n$ $J^r \Lambda_{\zeta} t^r C^{\zeta}$ $[^{\zeta}$ Y^n $S^{\delta},$
 Ndlie-jia said thus a man open one away,

Y^n L^u $t^r \Delta^{\zeta}$ CE_{n11} Δ'' $t_{11}.$
 one classifier walnut breaks four pieces.

$G_u 3- [^{no} C_n J^{\delta}$ $J^r [^{no} [^n,$
 Nggura-jio-ni-bang spoke,

80 T_{nc} T_{nc} $L_u,$ $CA^{nc} [^n.$
 query true exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

$CA^{nc} [^n$ T_n $[^n$ $Y^r \Lambda_{\zeta} t^r C^{\zeta}$ T^n Y^n $L_o,$
 Ndlie-jia said thus a man say one word,

Y^n L^u $t^r \Delta^{\zeta}$ CE_{11} Δ'' $Ct_r.$
 one classifier walnut breaks four sections.

CA^{nc} C_n I' G_v 3- C^{no} C_n J[̄] S^r D_{ii}
Ndlie-jia took Nngu-ra-jio-ni-bang return go

CTⁱⁱ.
divorce.

D_i D_{ii} t_o Jⁿ A[̄] E_i,
did go reach section road,

85 D_i D_{ii} t_o Jⁿ A[̄] CEⁿ.
did go reach section way.

CA^{nc} C_n A[̄] E^r C_n D_i Δ^{'n},
Ndlie-jia sheep goats thus did change,

Δ^{'n} Y⁻ t^r C^{no} Dⁿ J_i Δ^{'nc} J_{ii} 3̄.
change make deer jump enter forest.

CA^{nc} C_n T^v 'D[̄] E[̄] C^{no} T^v CJ[̄].
Ndlie-jia broke off creeper led so with arm.

CA^{nc} C_n I' G_v 3- C^{no} C_n J[̄] C_n D_i D_{ii},
Ndlie-jia took Nngu-ra-jio-ni-bang thus did go,

90 D_{ii} t_o Δⁿ J^r Δⁿ J_n J[̄] J⁻ CA^o T^o.
go reach river pool midst deep.

G_v 3- C^{no} C_n J[̄] J_o,
Nngu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded,

J_o Δⁿ J^r Δⁿ J_n J[̄] t_o Eⁱⁱ Cⁱⁱⁱ.
waded river pool reach knees.

G_v 3- C^{no} C_n J[̄] T_n,
Nngu-ra-jio-ni-bang said,

T_{nc} T_{nc} A⁻, CA^{nc} C_n.
query true exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

95 CA^{nc} C_n t^c L_o T_n,
Ndlie-jia able come said,

Y⁻ A_c t^r C^v E[̄] Yⁿ S[̄],
a man open one away,

Yⁿ L^v t^r Δ^c CE_{ii} Δⁱⁱ Ct_r.
one classifier walnut breaks four sections.

G_v 3- [n^o C_n]^ɛ]^ɔ,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded,

]^ɔ Δⁿ J^r Δⁿ]_n]^ɛ †_o Δ̄^r J.
waded river pool reach waist.

100 G_v 3- [n^o C_n]^ɛ J^r [n^o,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,

T_{nc} T_{nc} Λ⁻, CΔ^{nc} [n_o.
query true exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

CΔ^{nc} [n_o †^c L_o Tⁿ,
Ndlie-jia able come reply,

Y⁻ Λ_c †^r C^ɔ]_n Yⁿ L_o,
a man say one word,

Yⁿ L^u †^r Δ^c C[_n Δⁿ †_o.
one classifier walnut breaks four divisions.

105 G_v 3- [n^o C_n]^ɛ]^ɔ,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang waded,

]^ɔ Δⁿ J^r Δⁿ]_n]^ɛ †_o Γⁿ [n_o.
waded river pool reach head so it is.

G_v 3- [n^o C_n]^ɛ J^r [n^o [n_o,
Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang spoke,

T_{nc} T_{nc} Λ⁻, CΔ^{nc} [n_o.
query true exclamation, Ndlie-jia.

CΔ^{nc} [n_o]^r [n^o Tⁿ,
Ndlie-jia replied,

110 Y⁻ Λ_c †^r C^ɔ]_n Yⁿ L_o.
a man says one word.

CΔ^{nc} [n_o T_o †^r Lⁿ S^r †^r L_o †_o,
Ndlie-jia then return come back reach,

†_o CΔ^{nc} [n_o]^r J^u C]-,
reach Ndlie-jia into house,

CΔ^{nc} [n_o C]- [n^o J^r]_o C^{no},
Ndlie-jia house place not see remain,

ɛ= Tⁿ CA^{nc} Tⁿ CJ^r J^r J_o L_s,
live stock pigs not see gone,

115 CA^{nc} ɛ_n Jⁿ Tⁿ J^b ɛ_n J^u ɛ⁻.
Ndlie-jia grain thus quite empty.

CA^{nc} ɛ_n T_v T̄ Lⁿ S^r J^b ɔ_u I['],
Ndlie-jia then return go take,

I['] Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v J^u Y⁻ Λ_n C^{no}.
take Master daughter Ngggu-gu make family live.

Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v J^u J^r ɛ^{no} ɛ_n,
Master daughter Ngggu-gu spoke,

ɛ_s J^r T^b Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v J^u J[']
you not equal Master daughter Ngggu-gu slave

Λ_n ɛ₌.
pasture cattle.

120 Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v J^u CT^o,
Master daughter Ngggu-gu spat,

CT^o CA^{nc} ɛ_n ɛ_n Δ^s Γⁿ.
spat Ndlie-jia thus white head.

CA^{nc} ɛ_n T̄ Lⁿ S^r T̄ ɔ_u I['],
Ndlie-jia return go back take,

I['] Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v Ct_s Y⁻
take Master daughter young woman youngest make

Λ_n t_u.
family dwell.

Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v Ct_s J^r ɛ^{no} ɛ_n,
Master daughter young woman youngest spoke,

125 ɛ_s J^r T^b J̄ T^u 'ɔⁿ Λ_n CJ^r.
you not equal my man pasture pigs.

Jⁿ C^m Ct', G_v Ct_s CT^o,
Master daughter young woman youngest spat,

CT^o CA^{nc} ɛ_n ɛ_n Δ^s Cɛ^m.
spat Ndlie-jia thus white mouth.

CA^{nc} C_n T_v T̄ Lⁿ S^r T̄ L_o t_o Tⁿ Ā[̄]
Ndlie-jia then return come back reach section

Ē,
road,

CE^r C_n Jⁿ T_v J⁻ CT_o Δ[̄].
met connector the toad creature.

130 Jⁿ T_v J⁻ CT_o J_v †^u C^u,
the toad was relative,

CA^{nc} C_n Tⁿ Tⁿ C^{'u}
Ndlie-jia the relation.

CA^{nc} C_n I['] Jⁿ T_v J⁻ CT_o S^r D_u T_u,
Ndlie-jia took the toad return go drink,

T_u Δⁿ J^r Δⁿ J_n J[̄] C_n T^u Ā.
drink river pool thus stomach.

D_u J_v G_v 3- C^{no} C_n J[̄] J⁻ T[̄] C^{no} J[̄] Ā[̄].
did reveal Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang skirt apron bottom

135 CA^{nc} C_n Δ_o †^{'u} Δ_o C†^{'r} T_v Jⁿ L_v J^r C^{no} D[̄].
Ndlie-jia smiled and laughed all around observed.

J_v C_n Jⁿ T_v J⁻ CT_o Δ[̄].
burst connector the toad belly.

C_n Jⁿ T[̄] J⁻ CT_o S^r L_o S̄.
connector skin toad return come sew.

Jⁿ T_v J⁻ CT_o S^r D_u T_u,
the toad return go drink,

T_u Δⁿ J^r Δⁿ J_n J[̄] C_n T^u Ā,
drink river pool thus stomach,

140 T_v J_v G_v 3- C^{no} C_n J[̄] Tⁿ J⁻ T[̄]
again reveal Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang the skirt

C^{no} J[̄] Ā[̄].
apron bottom.

CA^{nc} C_n T_v Jⁿ L_v J^r C^{no} D[̄],
Ndlie-jia all around observed,

J'ᵑ T" CΔ^{nc} Tⁿ Tᵑ Cᵑ Lᵑ Lᵑ ᵑ^ᵑ,
show to world people everyone observe,

J'ᵑ T" CΔ^{nc} Tⁿ Tᵑ Cᵑ Lᵑ Lᵑ C.
show to world people everyone look.

CΔ^{nc} E_n T_v Jⁿ L_v J^r E^{no} ᵑ^ᵑ,
Ndlie-jia all around observed,

E_v J_v Jⁿ T_v J^r CT_v Δ^ᵑ,
only burst the toad belly,

160 Y" t'^r C^{nc} CJ'^u CJ_v J_v,
water silver flooded filled,

J_v E_n ᵑ_n L^{nc} Y^r J_v CT^v.
filled thus smooth make fill banks.

CΔ^{nc} E_n C^{nc} b^u C^{nc} bⁿ E_n ᵑ_v CT^v,
Ndlie-jia wept bitterly thus did seek,

CT^v G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^ᵑ L_v J^ᵑ Δⁿ,
sought Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang gone bottom river,

CT^v G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^ᵑ L_v ḡ Δⁿ.
sought Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang gone top river.

165 CT^v G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^ᵑ J^r T",
sought Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang not get,

CT^v G_v 3- E^{no} C_n J^ᵑ J^r J_v.
sought Nggu-ra-jio-ni-bang not see.

CΔ^{nc} E_n T_v T^o Lⁿ S^r T^o L_v t_v,
Ndlie-jia then return come back reach,

t_v CΔ^{nc} E_n J^r J^u CJ_v-,
reach Ndlie-jia into house,

t_v CΔ^{nc} E_n J^r J^u E'_{nc}.
reach Ndlie-jia into place.

170 CΔ^{nc} E_n J^u CJ_v- J^u E'_{nc} J^r C^{no} T_v,
Ndlie-jia house place not situated finished,

E_v C_v Jⁿ J^ᵑ J^r J_v T_v.
live stock grain food not see finish.

CT^u Tⁿ CT^u T^{'p} ɔ^p,
sky get sky constantly,

CA^{nc} E_n E_n ɔ_l C^{no},
Ndlie-jia thus did live,

C^{no} J^o' V^p Jⁿ Ḡ G_l,
live hole rocks rear babies,

175 C^{no} J^o' t⁻ Jⁿ T^u b^o.
live hole cliff rear sons big.

E_n Jⁿ ɔ_o CT_l.
thus ended.

M453
Ndlie-jia and Nggü-ra-jio-ni-bang. (2)

Sung by Tao Zi-gai.

Notes.

This song is recorded in Document F (no. 21, page 22).

Throughout this song the Miao text uses the shortened form of the name ᑭᑦ 3- ᑕᑦ ᑭᑦ . In the present transcription the full form, ᑭᑦ 3- ᑕᑦᑦ ᑕᑦ ᑭᑦ has been retained.

The following pairs of lines are written as single long lines in the Miao text: 41 and 42, 65 and 66, 105 and 106.

M454

The Miao man's good scheme for marrying a sky-maiden.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

The subject of this song-story is not an animal which changed into a girl who eventually became the young man's wife, but a visitant from that other world up in the sky, who could not fly back because the man had stolen her wings.

Two kinds of bamboo baskets appear in the narrative. The first was large and conical in shape for carrying on the back. When inverted and stood on the ground it was possible for a man to crouch underneath it unseen. It was, however sufficiently loosely woven for him to prise open a small spy hole. The second was a round, shallow basket used for storing corn and often covered by another similar basket.

The story assumes, without actually saying so, that the two feathers which their mother gave them, developed into wings as the children grew up.

The tests imposed by their grandfather were intended to establish that the two lads were indeed his kin. In the second test the old man sent them into the forest, in the very path of the fire to see whether they could survive the flames.

The Miao man's good scheme for marrying a sky-maiden.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that, once upon a time, there was a Miao man who went out farming. A bevy of sky-maidens flew down to bathe in the water pool in the middle of his land, and he wanted to find some way of taking one of them to be his wife. So, the next day he brought a large carrying basket and hid himself under it there beside the water. He watched until the sky-maidens came to bathe and then looked to see which one was the prettiest. When he had looked well he went quietly and took the wings of the one that was very good and hid them. Then he rushed out and surprised the sky-maidens. Each took her own wings and flew away into the sky. Having no wings, only that one who was very good could not fly away, so she had no option but to come with the Miao man and be his wife.

After a long time the sky-maiden and the Miao man had two fine big sons. Every day the Miao man made her work out of doors while he remained at home, but one day, the Miao man had to go out to work and leave his wife to look after the children at home. This day the boys wanted their mother to let them have the things to play with that they had every day, but she did not know what it was they wanted. They could not yet talk but only raised their hands upwards. Their mother looked up and saw that on the shelf there was a covered, flat basket. She took it down and looked and saw her wings inside. Their mother took the wings and gave the boys each a wing feather, and told them, "When you two have grown up come and seek me in the sky". Having said this their mother flew away.

Time passed and when the two had grown up, they took the wings their mother had given them, put them on their arms and flew up to the sky in search of her. When they arrived at their grandfather's household, their grandfather sought all manner of ways to put them to the test. On the first occasion their grandfather took them out and scattered millet for them to pick up. They went and told their mother, who said, "Do not worry, I can find a way to help you pick it up". She released the pigeons to go and pick it up. They pecked until not a single grain remained. Their grandfather said, "Indeed, you are truly my grandsons".

On the next occasion their grandfather wanted to test them by taking them out to burn the scrub. So the two of them went and said to their mother, "Grandfather wants to take us out to burn the scrub, what ought we to do?" Their mother said, "You go and find a hole in the rocks. If you go and stay inside, there is nothing to fear". Their grandfather took them out and made them go into the middle of the forest while he began to burn off the scrub from the lower side. When it was all burnt off their grandfather called to them and they answered him. Their grandfather said, "So you are truly my grandsons".

On the last occasion, their grandfather wanted to take them out for hide and seek. They went and told their mother. Their mother said, "When you go with your grandfather, and he goes and hides, if, on the way, you see a water buffalo, go and stroke it and say, "Our grandfather is here, our grandfather is here!" The two of them went off with their grandfather. Their grandfather went and turned into a water buffalo in the marsh. When they saw him they said, "Our grandfather is here, our grandfather is here!" Then their grandfather said, "You are truly my kin, you are truly my grandsons".

M454

T^u 'ɔ'' ʒ'' ɟ'' ɟ' ɪ'ɔ̄ Cɟ'' CT^u.
 Miao lad good method marry sky maiden.

C₃ ɲ_n ɟ'' T_u ɟ_u Y⁻ T'' Lⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ
 they say story that of old there was one

L^{ɔ̄} T^u 'ɔ'' ɔ_u Y⁻ ɟ'' ɛ^{nc}.
 classifier Miao lad went do farming completed.

ɔ- Yⁿ t_u Cɟ'' CT^u Λ^{ɔ̄} T- C⁺
 there was one group sky-maidens flew come wash

Y⁻ ɛⁿ T'' V_u ɟ^{ɔ̄} Y'' ɟ_u C^{no} C₃ ɛ^{no}
 body into water pool which situated his plot

5 ɟ'' CT^{ɔ̄} Tⁿ. C₃ ̄Λ C⁺ ɟ'' ɟ' ɪ'ɔ̄ Yⁿ
 midst land. he want seek method bring one

L^{ɔ̄} Cɟ'' CT^u Y⁻ C₃ C^{ɔ̄}. Y⁻ Lⁿ
 classifier sky-maiden make his wife. make like

'C^u Y⁻ ɟ^{ɔ̄} C₃ ɔ_u ɛ'_{nc} Yⁿ L- ɛⁿⁱ L_o.
 day after he went took one large basket come

ɛ'^{ɔ̄} C₃ T'' ɟ_n Y⁻ CT^u Y'' ɛ^{nc}. C₃
 coop him at yonder edge water completed. he

C₁ ɟ_u Cɟ'' CT^u Λ^{ɔ̄} T- C⁺ Y⁻ ɛⁿ,
 look that sky maidens flew came wash body,

10 T_u C₁ C^{ɔ̄} L^{ɔ̄} Lⁿ ɛ^{ɔ̄} ʒ'' Cɟ''. C₃ C₁
 then look bride one which good looking. he look

ʒ'' T_{ɔ̄}, C₃ C^{no} T⁻ ɛ_r V_u ɔ_u ɛ'_{nc} L^{ɔ̄} ɟ_u
 well finish, he quietly went took one who

ʒ'' T⁻ T_{nc} T^u Y⁻ Tⁿ V_u S^{ɔ̄}. C₃ T_{ɔ̄} Δ_{ɔ̄}
 good very the wings hid away. he rushed out

ɛ'_{nc} Cɟ'' CT^u. Cɟ'' CT^u t[']- L^{ɔ̄} C^{nc}
 surprised sky-maidens. sky-maidens every one each

ɛ'_{nc} C^{nc} Y⁻ Tⁿ Λ^{ɔ̄} Δ⁻ ɟ'' CT^u L_{ɔ̄}. ɛ₁
 took each wings flew go to sky gone. only

- 15 ɔ- L^ɓ ɔ_v ʒ^u T⁻ T_{nc} ȶ̇ ɽⁿ T^u
there was the one who good very that not get
- C_s Y⁻ Tⁿ, ɽⁿ †^c ʌ^{ɔ̃} ɽ^u ɔ^u CT^v. C_s ɽⁿ T^u
her wings, not able fly to sky. she not get
- ɽⁿ Y⁻ ɽ^{ɔ̃}. C_s CT_o. T^u 'ɔ^u" L_o Y⁻
way do anything. she with Miao lad come make
- C^{ɔ̃} T_{ɔ̃}.
wife finish.
- 'C^u C_{nu} Lⁿ T_{ɔ̃}, ɔ^u CT^v CT_o. T^u 'ɔ^u" T^u
time long finish, sky-maiden with Miao lad get
- 20 ɔ- T^u Y⁻ L^ɓ T^u ɔ_v ȶ̇ ɓ^o
have get two classifier sons who very big
- T_{ɔ̃}. T^u 'ɔ^u" †⁻ 'C^u ɔ_o. C_s C^{ɔ̃} ɔ_u
finish. Miao lad every day caused his wife go
- Y⁻ C^u ʌ⁻ ʒ̇, T^u 'ɔ^u" C^{no} ɔ⁻.
do work go to outside, Miao lad remain house.
- ɔ- Yⁿ 'C^u T^u 'ɔ^u" ɔ_u Y⁻ C^u L_c,
there was one day Miao lad went do work gone,
- ɔ_o. C_s C^{ɔ̃} ɩ^{ɔ̃} T^u CT^ɩ, C^{no} ɔ⁻.
caused his wife bring children remain house.
- 25 'C^u ɔ̇ T^u CT_o. C_s C^{nc} ʌ̄ ʌ^{ɔ̃} C^{ɔ̃}
day this sons with their mother want things
- ɔ_v C_s †⁻ 'C^u ɽ^{nc} Y⁻ ɽ^{ɔ̃} ȶ̇. C_s
which they every day took play that. their
- C^{nc} ɽⁿ ɔ^u ɔ_v C_s Y⁻ L^ɓ ʌ̄
mother not know that them two classifier want
- Y⁻ ɽ^r. C_s Y⁻ L^ɓ ɽⁿ †^c ɽ_n L^u
what. them two classifier not able speak words
- ʒ̇, ɽ_o †^c ɔ^{ɔ̃} ɽⁿ ɽ^u Y⁻ ɽ⁻ T⁻.
yet, only able raise hands to upwards alone.
- 30 C_s C^{nc} ɽ_o ɽ^u Y⁻ ɽ̄ ɔ_o. Y⁻ †^{ɔ̃}
their mother looked to upwards saw shelf

C^{no} Yⁿ L^u V^z t₃. C₃ C^{nc}
situated one classifier basket. their mother

D₁₁ E^{'nc} C₁₁ J₀ C₃ C^{nc} Y⁻ Tⁿ C^{no}.
went take look. saw their mother wings situated.

C₃ C^{nc} E^{'nc} L₀ Γ₁ C₃ Y⁻
their mother took come divided them two

L^b Yⁿ L^b Yⁿ J['] Y⁻ Tⁿ S^z,
classifier one classifier one feather wing away,

35 T₁ J['] Γ^u C₃ Y⁻ L^b T_n, D_n
then instructed them two classifier said, you

Y⁻ L^b E⁻ b^o T_z E_n, D_n Y⁻
two classifier if big finish thus, you two

L^b T⁻ C[̄] J^u Δ⁻ J["] C^{T_u} T^o.
classifier come seek me go to sky exclamation.

C₃ T_n T_z C₃ C^{nc} Λ^z L_z T_z.
she say finish their mother flew gone finish.

Y⁻ J^b L₀ C₃ Y⁻ L^b b^o T_z, C₃
after come them two classifier big finish, them

40 Y⁻ L^b E^{'nc} Y⁻ Tⁿ J_u C₃ C^{nc}
two classifier took wings which their mother

D⁻ T["] C₃ Y⁻ L^b L₀, C^{T_n} T["]
gave to them two classifier come, put on to

Y⁻ Eⁿ E₀ Λ^z D₁₁ J["] C^{T_u} C[̄] C₃ Y⁻ L^b
arms, flew went sky seek them two classifier

C^{nc}. T["] J_u t₀ C₃ Y⁻ Λ_z D_n
mother. when that reach their grandfather plural

T_z Y^o, C₃ Y⁻ Λ_z C[̄] t['] 3^z
finish there, their grandfather sought every kind

45 J["] J['] Tⁿ t₃ C₃ L_z. J["] I['] C^{T_n}
method intimidate them gone. occasion leading

C₃ Y⁻ Λ_z I['] C₃ Y⁻ L^b D₁₁
their grandfather took them two classifier went

J^p t^u T^u C₃ Y⁻ L^b E^{'nc.}
scatter millet for them two classifier pick up.

C₃ Y⁻ L^b D₁₁ T_n J^{'p} C₃ Y⁻ L^b
them two classifier go tell them two classifier

C^{nc.} C₃ C^{nc} T_n, Tⁿ T^p, J^u t^c C^{l'}
mother. their mother said, not worry, I can seek

50 J^u J['] C^{l.} D_n Y⁻ L^b D₁₁ E^{'nc.} C₃
method with you two classifier go pick up. their

C^{nc} E^o Tⁿ C^{l'} C^{l.} D₁₁ E^{'nc.} E^{'nc}
mother release pigeons with go pick up. pick up

J_u Yⁿ Δⁿ T^u Tⁿ D⁻ S³. C₃
that one grain all not have away. their

Y⁻ Λ_c T_n, Y⁻ Lⁿ D_n J_u J^u E³
grandfather said, make like you are my grandsons

T^{nc.}
truly.

55 J^u Y⁻ J^{'p} C₃ Y⁻ L^b Y⁻ Λ_c
occasion after them two classifier grandfather

Λ⁻ T_u t^p C₃ Y⁻ L^b D₁₁
want again intimidate them two classifier go

Ḷ⁵ tⁿ. C₃ Y⁻ L^b T_u D₁₁ C^{l.}
burn scrub. them two classifier then went with

C₃ C^{nc} T_n, Y⁻ Λ_c Λ⁻ I^{'p} Y⁻
their mother said, grandfather want take two

L^b D₁₁ Ḷ⁵ tⁿ, Y⁻ L^b Λ⁻ Y⁻
classifier go burn scrub, two classifier want do

60 Lⁿ E^{'3}. C₃ C^{nc} T_n, D_n Y⁻ L^b D₁₁
how. their mother said, you two classifier go

C^{l'} Yⁿ L^u J['] Y⁻ V^p. J_u D₁₁ C^{no}
seek one classifier hole rock. enter go remain

C^{l.} C^{l^u} E_n Tⁿ C^{l''} T₃ T^o.
with inside thus not fear finish exclamation.

C₃ Y⁻ L³ Y⁻ Λ₄ I³ C₃ Y⁻
them two classifier grandfather took them two

L³ ɔ₁₁, ɔ₀ C₃ Y⁻ L³ E_n
classifier go, cause them two classifier thus

65 Tⁿ CT₀ ɔ₁₁ C^{no} L^u Jⁿ CT^o Y⁻ ʒ̄. C₃
together go stay the midst forest. their

Y⁻ Λ₄ E^o b̄ tⁿ T⁻ CT^u J^o b̄ tⁿ
grandfather set burn scrub come below burn scrub

E_n T_{z̄} T_{z̄}, C₃ Y⁻ Λ₄ I^u C₃
thus done finish, their grandfather called them

Y⁻ L³. C₃ Y⁻ L³ T_u Tⁿ
two classifier. them two classifier then replied

C₃ Y⁻ Λ₄. C₃ Y⁻ Λ₄ ɾ_n, Y⁻
their grandfather. their grandfather said, make

70 Lⁿ ɔ_n ɔ_u ɔ̄ E^o T_{nc}.
like you are my grandsons truly.

Jⁿ Y⁻ J³ C₃ Y⁻ Λ₄ Ā T_u I³
occasion last their grandfather want again take

C₃ Y⁻ L³ ɔ₁₁ ɔ̄ CA_u. C₃ Y⁻ L³
them two classifier go hide. them two classifier

ɔ₁₁ ɾ_n J³ C₃ Y⁻ L³ C^{nc}. C₃ Y⁻
go tell them two classifier mother. them two

L³ C^{nc} ɾ_n, C_n Y⁻ L³ CT₀
classifier mother said, you two classifier with

75 ɔ_n Y⁻ L³ Y⁻ Λ₄ ɔ₁₁, ɔ_n Y⁻
you two classifier grandfather go, you two

L³ Y⁻ Λ₄ E⁻ ɔ₁₁ ɔ̄ E^{nc}, ɔ_n
classifier grandfather if go hide completed, you

Y⁻ L³ ɔ₁₁ E⁻ ɔ₀ Yⁿ T_u C^u Y⁻ T_{z̄}
two classifier go if see one classifier buffalo

E_n, ɔ_n Y⁻ L³ ɔ₁₁ Δ³ Δ³ ɾ_n, Jⁿ
thus, you two classifier go smooth say, our

Y⁻ Λ_κ C^{no} Ć, Jⁿ Y⁻ Λ_κ
grandfather situated here, our grandfather

80 C^{no} Ć, T°. C₃ Y⁻ L³
situated here, exclamation. them two classifier

CT₀ C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ D₁₁. C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ
with their grandfather went. their grandfather

D₁₁ Y⁻ Yⁿ T^v C[~] Y⁻ T₃ C^{no} CT₀
went made one classifier buffalo situated with

Yⁿ L^v Jⁿ †'. C₃ Y⁻ L³ D₁₁
one classifier marsh. them two classifier went

J₀. C₃ Y⁻ L³ T_n, Jⁿ Y⁻ Λ_κ
saw. them two classifier said, our grandfather

85 C^{no} Ć, Jⁿ Y⁻ Λ_κ C^{no} Ć.
situated here, our grandfather situated here.

C₃ Y⁻ L³ Y⁻ Λ_κ T₁ T_n, D_n
them two classifier grandfather then said, you

J_v J̣ Ć T_{nc}, D_n J_v J̣ Ć
are my grandsons truly, you are my grandsons

T_{nc}.
truly.

M454

The Miao man's good scheme for marrying a sky-maiden.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 14, page 7).

M455

The youth who married a sky maiden.

Collected by Wang Ming-ji.

Introduction.

“The continuing adventures of Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv”, would be a more appropriate title for this song, which, after a dozen episodes and nearly 340 lines still reaches no satisfactory conclusion. Retribution still has to be visited on Ndrao-ghu for his cruelty and subterfuge. Was the sole surviving cousin of the monkey family to be its agent? In addition Ndrao-ghv had to find a new mother for his orphaned children, but who and where we still are not told.

The meaning of the names given to the Miao man and the sky maiden is not known, but “Ndrao-ghu” and “Ndrao-ghv” are possibly conventional names for twins.

A note in the text suggests that mule, piebald and grey horses were pseudonyms for a dragon, an elephant and a cloud. Why the actual names could not be used, and how the listener was expected to know, is not explained. Neither is there any explanation why Ndrao-ghv was so upset by the calling of the gi-zhw birds. Was there some superstition, or did he imagine that they were mocking him at the death of his brother?

Another explanatory note in the text says that “the man Dlang-ndu” was “the new father’s name”, implying that this person was the sky-maiden’s second husband, and therefore stepfather to the two young men. In other versions of the story he is their grandfather, and this explained why he was anxious to put them to the test, namely to establish that they were truly his kin. In this version his sole object was to kill them. However, by their own agility they avoided being crushed by the falling tree, and with a circle of magic water supplied by their mother they escaped being burnt alive.

The name “Ngguyi-nzeu” is reminiscent of Hmao-chi’s youngest daughter who, in another song, was abducted by a tiger. Although the text does not say so, it is implied that this person also consorted with tigers, and her offspring, though human in form were tigers by nature. So the girl whom Ndrao-ghu married soon made an excuse to go off up over the mountain to call her tiger relations together for a kill.

The reason why the stag made Ndrao-ghu “tie himself up” was to fasten his loose fitting clothes tightly around him in order that they might not get caught up when he was tossed into the tree. This particular tree, unknown to Ndrao-ghu, was hollow, so that when he was shown the hole by the bluebottle grub, he was able to climb down on the inside of the trunk, when he had been unable to get down on the outside.

Why Ndrao-ghu shot the monkey maiden is not clear, but it appears that he took offence at the light-hearted, teasing answer he received to his initial question and to his threat to shoot her.

M455

The youth who married a sky-maiden.

Collected by Wang Ming-ji.

- The sun was shining brightly,
And the sunshine was good,
Good for the Miao man to go and channel water.
But sky-maidens flew whistling from the sky,
5 And made the Miao man's stream muddy.
- The children went out minding the pigs,
And while minding them crossed the edge of the Miao man's water.
So the Miao man came and scolded,
The Miao man scolded the children.
- 10 The children spoke together,
"Who will go and talk to him?
Let the children tell the Miao man".
So the children told the Miao man and said,
- "When the sun is shining brightly,
15 Who is it, at breakfast time,
Who is it that flies whistling from the sky,
And stirs the Miao man's stream to make it muddy?"
- The Miao man went and built a booth,
Built a hide, built a booth near the water pool.
20 The Miao man went and stayed there,
Went to keep watch at his stream of water.
- When breakfast time came,
The sky-maidens flew whistling from the sky.
The sky-maidens took off their wings,
25 Their mottled, dappled wings at the water's edge.
- While the sky-maidens were stirring the water,
The Miao man ran and took,
Took a sky-maiden's mottled, dappled wings,
Took them away under his arm.
- 30 The Miao man shouted at the sky-maidens,
Who flew whistling back into the sky,
But one sky-maiden could not go.
The Miao man went and brought,
Brought the sky-maiden, returned and reached,
35 Reached the Miao man's home.
- The sky-maiden having no name,
Call the sky-maiden Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu.
The Miao man having no name,

Call the Miao man Di-ya-shi-njiang.

40 This year we may know,
Know that this year Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu has given birth,
Given birth to two brothers.

The elder brother having no name,
Call the elder brother Ndrao-ghu.

45 The younger brother having no name,
Call the younger brother Ndrao-ghv.

Bo-tyu-nyu-yyu went farming,
Went farming every day.
But farming and tilling tax the strength,

50 And it taxed Bo-tyu-nyu-yyu's strength.
So Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu sent Di-ya-shi-njiang out to farm.

Then Di-ya-shi-njiang spoke out,
"You two, do not go troubling your mother!"

55 But Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv cried incessantly and troubled,
Troubled Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu greatly.

Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu spoke,
Spoke to Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv and said,
"When your father is staying with you,
What does he give you to eat, Ndrao-ghu, Ndrao-ghv?"

60 Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv replied,
"Father gives us the sky-maiden's mottled dappled wings,
Gives them to us to play with.

Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu asked, "Ndrao-ghu, Ndrao-ghv,
Where did you put them away?"

65 "We put them away in the covered basket".
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu ran to take it and look.
"But where did you put that away?"
"We put it up there in the loft".

Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu went, went and took it and looked.

70 She took out the sky-maiden's mottled, dappled wings
And measured them against the sky maiden's arms.
They fitted the sky-maiden's arms exactly.

The sky-maiden took them and flew over there,
And Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv, all smiles, went to look.

75 The sky-maiden flew back over here,
And Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv, laughing aloud, went to look.

Then the sky-maiden spoke,

"When the day comes that you two have finished caring for your father,
Then you may follow the sky-maiden".

As the sky-maiden flew whistling back into the sky,
Her shadow fell across the Miao man.
The Miao man, turning round, looked into the sky above,
But the sky-maiden disappeared into the clouds up in the sky.

The Miao man returned home,
85 And the Miao man spoke,
Spoke to Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv and said,
“This time indeed you two have eaten your mother!”

There came a day when Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv were grown up,
And having looked after the Miao man until he died,
90 Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv followed Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu.

They went and reached an Yi household.
“Today a couple of honourable guests have come,
And we have nothing to kill to entertain them.
To entertain them we must catch and kill a goose”.

95 At midnight that night, while Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv were asleep on the wooden
floor upstairs,
The pair of geese were lamenting,
“O that Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv would not eat goose flesh!
Kill the mother goose then the little goose would be motherless,
Kill the little goose then pity the mother goose!”

100 Ndrao-ghu roused Ndrao-ghv to listen quietly
To what the pair of geese were saying. The pair of geese continued,
“O that Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv would not eat goose flesh,
Then would the pair of geese show Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv their road.
O that Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv would not drink gosling broth,
105 Then would the pair of geese show Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv their home”.

Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv replied, “We will not eat goose flesh,
If the pair of geese will show Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv their home.
Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv will not drink gosling broth,
If the little goose will show Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv their way”.

110 “Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv, go and stay up there in the pass,
For Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu, the three sisters,
Will arrive up in the pass.

Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv, go and stay up there in the pass.
Your eldest aunt, riding a mule, will go first,
115 Your Middle aunt, riding a piebald horse, will arrive in the middle,
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu, riding a grey horse, will arrive behind.
Let Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv run and cling to the grey horse”.
Ndrao-ghv ran to cling to the grey horse,
But Ndrao-ghu did not listen.
120 Ndrao-ghu ran and clung,
Clung to the eldest aunt,

But her mule turned back and bit him and Ndrao-ghu died.

The gi-zhw birds were calling,
And vexed Ndrao-ghv's heart.
125 So Ndrao-ghv went and sought
The gi-zhw birds' roost among the bushes,
And Ndrao-ghv took and strangled the gi-zhw birds' young.

But the gi-zhw birds, still calling, plucked,
Plucked green leaves and went and fanned,
130 Fanned the heads of the gi-zhw birds' young.

This Ndrao-ghv copied.
Ndrao-ghv ran and plucked,
Plucked green leaves and went and fanned him,
And Ndrao-ghu revived.

135 Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu took,
Took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv and they went and reached,
Reached Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu's home.
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu was overjoyed,
But the man Dlang-ndu hated,
140 Hated Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv greatly.

When the next day came,
Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv were about to leave.
But the man Dlang-ndu was evil hearted.
The man Dlang-ndu took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to cut the forest.
145 The man Dlang-ndu made Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv cut on the lower side,
While the man Dlang-ndu cut on the higher side

The man Dlang-ndu cut, but was not first to make the tree fall,
Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv cut and were first to make the tree fall.
The man Dlang-ndu called,
150 Called to Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to come home,
But Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv kept quiet.

The man Dlang-ndu spoke,
"Surely Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv are dead!"
Then Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv came quickly out,
155 And the man Dlang-du took,
Took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv back home.

Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv were about to leave,
But the man Ndlang-ndu was evil hearted.
The man Dlang-ndu would take Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to burn the scrub.
160 He made Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv stand on the higher side,
While the man Dlang-ndu burnt from the lower side.
But Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu drew clear water,
For Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to carry,
And Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv poured out,
165 Poured out clear water on the earth below to make a refuge.

The man Dlang-ndu burnt,
Burnt and scorched the scrub till it was burnt black,
Until the scrub was scorched completely.
Then the man Dlang-ndu called Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to come out.

170 But Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv kept quiet.
“This time, surely, Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv are dead!”
Then Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv came quickly out,
And the man Dlang-ndu took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv back home.

Next day Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv were about to leave,
175 When the man Dlang-ndu took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv out for a game.
The man Dlang-ndu wanted Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to go first,
But Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv made the man Dlang-ndu go first.

So the man Dlang-ndu went and became,
Became the Ruling Race’s water buffalo grazing yonder.
180 Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu bade Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv raise,
Raise their hands and point to the buffalo,
And the man Dlang-ndu with Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv came home.

Then the man Dlang-ndu made Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv go and hide.
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv and turned,
185 Turned them into two spoons placed in a covered basket.
The man Dlang-ndu came and called.

But Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv remained quiet.
The man Dlang-ndu was evil hearted,
“Surely Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv are dead!”
190 Then Ndao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv came quickly from the covered basket.

Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv made the man Dlang-ndu go and hide.
The man Dlang-ndu became the Ruling Race’s capsicum pod,
Which attached itself at once to the Ruling Race’s bunch of capsicum.

Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu made Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv raise,
195 Raise their hands to point, and to call out,
Call out that the man Dlang-ndu had gone,
Gone to the Ruling Race’s bunch of capsicum.

Then the man Dlang-ndu came out,
Returned with Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv and reached,
200 Reached the man Dlang-ndu’s house.

The man Dlang-ndu made Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv go and hide,
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu took Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv and turned them,

Turned them into Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu’s ball of hemp in her hip basket.
The man Dlang-ndu came and called.

205 But Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv remained quiet.

The man Dlang-ndu said,
“Surely Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv are dead!”
Then Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv jumped quickly from the hip basket.

210 Next day Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv were about to leave,
And Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu ladled white rice
For Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv to carry for lunch.
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu bade Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv go,
Go by way of the people’s country of bamboo.

215 “You two go by the clear water of the river Li-yiu,
And marry the monkey maidens of Li-yiu.
Do not go by the rough roads of Li-hmao,
Do not go by the people’s rough roads.

220 Should you go and marry by the muddy water of the river Li-hmao,
You two will get in marriage Nggü-yi-nzeu’s tiger maidens.
As you go, should you hear the rustle of a snake you two must not touch it”.

225 When a snake did rustle on the higher side of the road,
Ndrao-ghv said, “Our mother told us
That we two were not to touch the snake”.
But Ndrao-ghu would not agree.
Ndrao-ghu beat the black snake and killed it,
And thereby he actually beat his own mother.

230 Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv came and reached a stage on the way,
And Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao took out their lunch to share and eat,
Ndrao-ghu and Ndrao-ghv took out the white rice to share and eat.
But as Ndrao-ghv served out the rice for Ndrao-ghu to eat,
Ndrao-ghu’s white rice turned to sand.

235 Ndrao-ghv said, “Our mother bade us go,
Go by the people’s country of bamboo,
And forbade us to go by by the rough roads of Li-hmao”.
So Ndrao-ghv arrived in the people’s country of bamboo,
And married a Monkey maiden of Li-yiu.

240 Ndrao-ghu arrived by the rough roads of Li-hmao.
He went to marry by the muddy water of the river Li-hmao,
And married Nggü-yi-nzeu’s tiger maiden.
The tiger maid wore a patterned apron,
An apron with a pattern of spots.

245 Nggü-yi-nzeu’s tiger maiden schemed,
Schemed well and schemed with care.
“The Chuan Miao deer are grazing yonder on the mountain,
Let us return and wait for some to eat”.
She made Ndrao-ghu remain by the water,
While Nggü-yi-nzeu’s tiger maiden went yonder to the mountain.

A partridge came along first,

And Ndrao-ghu was about to shoot,
 250 To shoot the partridge,
 But the partridge would not agree.
 “Do not shoot the partridge,
 There is another, better than I, coming behind”.

A pheasant came behind,
 255 And Ndrao-ghu would shoot the pheasant,
 But the pheasant would not agree for Ndrao-ghu to shoot it.
 “There is another, better than I coming behind”.

A stag came behind,
 And Ndrao-ghu would shoot the stag,
 260 But the stag would not agree for Ndrao-ghu to shoot it.
 It turned around and looked intently yonder at the mountain,
 So Ndrao-ghu turned around and looked intently yonder at the mountain.
 The striped tigers were coming in a group from yonder mountain.

The stag spoke to Ndrao-ghu and said,
 265 “Take off your belt and sleeve bands and bind yourself up”.
 So Ndrao-ghu took off his belt and sleeve bands and bound himself up.
 Then Ndrao-ghu jumped quickly and clung to the stag’s antlers,
 And the stag tossed Ndrao-ghu,
 Tossed him into the tree above.

270 The striped tigers arrived running,
 And the striped tigers sought,
 Sought and sought for Ndrao-ghu.
 A big gust of wind blew,
 And moved Ndrao-ghu’s shadow as he remained,
 275 Remained in the tree above

Then the striped tigers looked up into,
 Up into the tree above,
 And there was Ndrao-ghu,
 Up there in the tree above.
 280 So the striped tigers called,
 Called to Ndrao-ghu up above.

But Ndrao-ghu could not come down.
 Then Ndrao-ghu said,
 “I cannot come down.
 285 Having reached the tree, the tree holds me,
 Having reached the rock, the rock holds me.
 I cannot come down”.

As the striped tigers went leaping up,
 Ndrao-ghu drew his shining sword and slashed,
 290 Slashed the striped tigers and killed them.
 But Ndrao-ghu remained,
 Remained in the tree above.

Ndrao-ghu grew hungry, very hungry,
 But right at the bottom of Ndrao-ghu's pouch,
 295 He had one grain of rice which he just licked.
 The bluebottles were buzzing noisily around,
 And he shared a little bit,
 Shared it for the bluebottles to lick.

The bluebottles were going in at the bottom and coming out at the top,
 300 Going in at the top and coming out at the bottom,
 And they brought one of their grubs to show Ndrao-ghu the way,
 And so Ndrao-ghu came down.

Ndrao-ghu then followed,
 Followed Ndrao-ghv and went,
 305 Following after Ndrao-ghv.
 Now the monkey maiden was fetching water,
 And Ndrao-ghu did evil.

He said, "Monkey maiden what are you fetching water for?"
 The Monkey maiden replied, "I am fetching water to make,
 310 To make a skin rash for my brother-in-law!"
 Ndrao-ghu replied, "Monkey mother if you do not answer me,
 I will shoot you , monkey mother!"

The monkey mother replied, "If you shoot,
 I shall hide inside my gourd!"
 315 Then Ndrao-ghu shot,
 Shot the monkey maiden,
 Shot and killed the monkey maiden.

Ndrao-ghu went on and reached Ndrao-ghv's house.
 Ndrao-ghv's little ones were crying,
 320 They were crying loudly,
 So Ndrao-ghu asked, "Ndrao-ghv,
 Where has their mother gone?"
 Ndrao-ghv replied, "Our mother has gone to fetch water".

Ndrao-ghu said, "I shot and killed the monkey maiden".
 325 Ndrao-ghv replied, "Then be afraid of the many brothers in the Gi-chi monkey
 family".

But Ndrao-ghu made Ndrao-ghv go and gather firewood,
 Gather firewood for the monkey maiden to carry,
 And make as though the monkey maiden had carried it yonder by the horners' nest.
 Then Ndrao-ghu made Ndrao-ghv go and call,
 330 Go and tell the monkey family
 That the hornets had stung her to death.

So the monkey family came to kill,
 Came to kill the hornets.
 But when the monkey family came to kill the hornets,
 335 The hornets stung the Gi-chi monkey family and killed them all.

Except for one cousin only,
They were wiped out completely.

M455

CT₁₁ CT₃ I'> C]'' CT_v.
 youth went marry sky-maiden.

ē' CT_v ē' CT'' CT_r,
 sunshine shine very fine,

ē' CT_v E_n L_o 3'',
 sunshine thus come good,

3'' Λ_κ 'D'' CT₃ I'v Y''.
 good Miao man go channel water.

C]'' CT_v Λ^δ Š Š T-]'' CT_v,
 sky-maidens fly whistling come sky,

5 Y⁻ Λ_κ 'D'' Δⁿ Y'' CΔ̇.
 make Miao man stream water muddy.

l̄ Tⁿ Λ₁₁ D₁₁ Λ_v C]̄,
 children go pasturing pigs,

Λ_v J⁻ C]̄ T_n Λ_κ 'D'' D_n CT_v
 pasturing the pigs cross Miao man plural edge
 Y''.
 water.

Λ_κ ,D'' T'' L_o L⁻,
 Miao man get come scold,

Λ_κ 'D'' D_δ L⁻ l̄ Tⁿ Λ₁₁.
 Miao man did scold children.

10 l̄ Tⁿ Λ₁₁ J^r E^{no} Eⁿ,
 children spoke,

C_n J̄ J^r CT_o D₁₁ C_v,
 connector who with go ask,

D_o l̄ Tⁿ Λ₁₁ T_n J^{'p} Λ_κ 'D''.
 cause children say show Miao man.

l̄ Tⁿ Λ₁₁ T_n J^{'p} Λ_κ 'D'' Eⁿ T⁻,
 children say show Miao man saying,

\bar{c} ' CT_v \bar{c} ' CT_{ll} CT_r,
sunshine shine very fine,

15 C_n C_n J̄ J^r t_o J̄ T̄[̄] C_n C^u
thus connector what reach time connector eat

 C',
 breakfast,

C_n J̄ J^r Λ[̄] S̄ S̄ T- J^u CT_v,
connector what fly whistling come sky,

T- I_v Λ_ς 'D'' Δⁿ Y'' CΔ̇.
come stir Miao man stream water muddy.

Λ_ς 'D'' D_{ll} t'_o C t''',
Miao man went build booth,

t'_o C t''^r t'_o C t''' Tⁿ Tⁿ J[̄] Y''.
build hide build booth near the pool water.

20 Λ_ς 'D'' CT_o D_{ll} C^{no}.
Miao man with went situated,

CT_o D_{ll} ̄ Λ_ς 'D'' D_n Δⁿ Y''.
with went guard Miao man plural stream water.

t_o J̄ T̄[̄] C_n C^u C',
reach time connector eat breakfast,

C]'' CT_v Λ[̄] S̄ S̄ T- J^u CT_v.
sky-maidens fly whistling come sky.

C]'' CT_v Δ_ς C]'' CT_v J̄ Tⁿ,
sky-maidens took off sky-maidens wings,

25 J̄ Tⁿ t' J̄ Tⁿ Γ⁻ T'' CT_v Y'',
wings mottled wings dappled upon edge water,

C]'' CT_v CT_o D_{ll} I_v.
sky-maidens with went stir.

Λ_ς 'D'' T[̄] D_{ll} C' _{nc},
Miao man run go take,

C' _{nc} C]'' CT_v J̄ Tⁿ t' J̄ Tⁿ Γ⁻,
take sky-maidens wings mottled wings dappled,

Γ'ₙₛ Lⁿ ɔₙ J, J⁻ Γₒ.
take going under his arm.

30 Λₛ 'ɔ'' CT'ⁿ Cɔ'' CTᵛ,
Miao man shouted at sky-maidens,

Cɔ'' CTᵛ Λᵝ Ṡ Ṡ Cḥ J'' CTᵛ,
sky-maidens flew whistling turn back sky,

Cɔ'' CTᵛ Yⁿ Tᵛ ɔₙ Jʳ T''.
sky-maidens one classifier go not get.

Λₛ 'ɔ'' CTₒ ɔₙ I'₃,
Miao man with go bring,

I'₃ Cɔ'' CTᵛ Tᵛ Ṡ Sʳ Lₒ Δ⁻,
bring sky-maiden then return come go to,

35 Δ⁻ Λₛ 'ɔ'' J⁻ CΔ° Cɔ'-.
go to Miao man inside house.

Cɔ'' CTᵛ Jʳ T'' J⁻ Ğ Cₙ Tⁿ Cḥʳ,
sky-maiden not get way connector give name.

Jₒ Cɔ'' CTᵛ Cḥʳ J° T³ Cₛ Λ³.
cause sky-maiden name Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu.

Λₛ 'ɔ'' Jʳ T'' J⁻ Ğ Cₙ Tⁿ Cḥʳ,
Miao man not get way connector give name,

Λₛ 'ɔ'' Cḥʳ Tⁿ Λ Jʳ CΓᵝ.
Miao man name Di-ya-shi-njiang.

40 Jₙᵢ Ğ † Lₒ J'',
this year able come know,

J'' J° T³ Cₛ Λ³ Jₙᵢ ɔ- Tᵛ,
know Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu year have sons,

ɔ- T'' Cₙ Y⁻ Lᵝ T⁻ Ğ Tⁿ.
have get connector two classifier the brothers.

Cₙ J⁻ Tⁿ Jʳ T'' J⁻ Ğ Cₙ
connector elder brother not get way connector

Tⁿ Cḥʳ,
give name,

C_n J⁻ Tⁿ C†^r C_L J^u.
connector elder brother named Ndrao-ghu.

45 C_n J⁻ Ē J^r Tⁿ J⁻ Ē C_n
connector younger brother not get way connector

Tⁿ C†^r,
give name,

C_n J⁻ Ē C†^r C_L J₂.
connector younger brother named Ndrao-ghv.

C_n J^o T³ C₃ Λ³ D₁₁ Y⁻ Jⁿ,
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu went farming,

Y⁻ Jⁿ C_n †⁻ 'C^u.
farming thus every day.

Y⁻ Jⁿ Y⁻ L₁₁ D_n C₁₁ 3_o,
farming and tilling plural taxed strength,

50 C₁₁ J^o T³ C₃ Λ³ 3_o.
taxed Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu strength.

C_n J^o T³ C₃ Λ³ C^o Tⁿ Λ₁ J^r C_L³
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu sent Di-ya-shi-njiang

C_L Y⁻ Jⁿ.
with farming.

Tⁿ Λ₁ J^r C_L³ J^r C^{no} Cⁿ,
Di-ya-shi-njiang spoke,

D⁻ L³ J⁻ C^o. D⁻ L³ C^{nc}.
you two do not trouble you two mother.

C_L J^u C_L J₂ D₁ C^{nc} b^u C^{nc} bⁿ C^o,
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv did cry incessantly troubled,

55 C^o. C_n J^o T³ C₃ Λ³ C_n Y⁻
troubled connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu thus made

C^o.
trouble.

J^o T³ C₃ Λ³ C_n D₁ Cⁿ,
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu thus did speak,

┌ⁿ C┌_{||} J^u C┌_{||} J_▷ ┌ⁿ T⁻,
speak Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv speaking,

┐⁻ L[▷] V_υ I[▷], ┐⁻ L[▷] C[∞],
you two father bring you two stay,

┐⁻ J̄ J^r T^{'''} D_n C^{''} Λ⁻ C┌_{||} J^u
give what for you eat exclamation Ndrao-ghu

Λ⁻ C┌_{||} J_▷.
exclamation Ndrao-ghv.

60 C┌_{||} J^u C┌_{||} J_▷ ┌_n D₋ ┌ⁿ,
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv thus did speak,

Jⁿ V_υ ┐⁻ C┌_{||} C┌_υ J⁻ Tⁿ †^r J⁻ Tⁿ
our father gives sky-maiden wings mottled wings

J̄,
dappled,

┐⁻ T^{'''} Jⁿ ┌[∞] Jⁿ Y⁻ Γ[▷].
give for us carry we play.

J^o T[▷] C_▷ Λ[▷] C_υ, C┌_{||} J^u Λ⁻
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu asked, Ndrao-ghu exclamation

C┌_{||} J_▷,
Ndrao-ghv,

D_n †^r ┌^{∞c} Tⁿ ┌^{'∞c} T_▷.
you put away place where.

65 Jⁿ †^r ┌^{∞c} V_υ V^δ †_▷.
we put away in covered basket.

C_n J^o T[▷] C_▷ Λ[▷] T_δ D_{||} ┌^{'∞c} C₋.
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu ran go take look.

D_n †^r ┌^{∞c} ┌^{'∞c} T_▷.
you put away place where.

Jⁿ †^r ┌^{∞c} J_n Λ[▷] C┌^{'δ}.
we put away there in the loft.

J^o T[▷] C_▷ Λ[▷] Lⁿ D_{||} D_{||} ┌^{'∞c} C₋.
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu going went took look.

70 ㄉ'ㄣ ㄊ" ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄐ" ㄊ" ㄊ' ㄐ" ㄊ" ㄉ'。
took get sky-maiden wings mottled wings dappled

ㄉ'ㄣ ㄌ。 ㄑ。 ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄑㄐ^ㄛ，
took come measure sky-maiden arms，

ㄑㄊ。 ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄑㄐ^ㄛ ㄐ" ㄌ^ㄣ。
fitted sky-maiden arms exactly.

ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄉ'ㄣ ㄌ^ㄛ ㄊ" ㄐ" ㄊ" ㄎ^ㄛ，
sky-maiden took flew to over there，

ㄑㄌ" ㄐ" ㄑㄌ" ㄐ> ㄌ。 ㄑㄊ'^ㄣ ㄌ。 ㄑㄊ'^ㄣ ㄑㄌ。 ㄑ" ㄑ。
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv smiled with go look.

75 ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄌ^ㄛ ㄊ" ㄐ" ㄊ" ㄑ^ㄛ，
sky-maiden flew to over here，

ㄑㄌ" ㄐ" ㄑㄌ" ㄐ> ㄌ。 ㄊ" ㄑㄊ'。 ㄑㄌ。 ㄑ" ㄑ。
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv laughed aloud with go look.

ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄐ" ㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ，
sky-maiden spoke，

ㄑ- 'ㄑ^ㄣ ㄑ" ㄌ> ㄐ" ㄑ" ㄌ> ㄌ。 ㄊ^ㄛ，
have day you two support you two father finish，

ㄊ" ㄑ" ㄌ> ㄊ^ㄣ ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄐ>。
and you two follow sky-maiden after.

80 ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄌ^ㄛ ㄑ ㄑ ㄑㄊ ㄐ" ㄑㄣ，
sky-maiden flew whistling turn back sky，

ㄎ" ㄐ" ㄌ。 ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ" ㄑㄊ" ㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄊ"。
made the classifier shadow fall across Miao man.

ㄌ^ㄣ ㄊ" ㄌ。 ㄐ" ㄌ> ㄐ" ㄌ^ㄣ ㄑ^ㄛ ㄊ" ㄐ" ㄑㄣ ㄐ" ㄐ"，
Miao man turned gazing into sky above，

ㄑ" ㄑㄣ ㄑㄌ。 ㄐ" ㄌ^ㄣ ㄊ^ㄣ ㄌ。 ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ" ㄑㄣ。
Sky-maiden with clouds disappear up there sky.

ㄌ^ㄣ ㄊ" ㄌ。 ㄊ" ㄑ" ㄊ" ㄌ。 ㄑㄌ^ㄣ ㄑ"。
Miao man then return come back arrive house.

85 ㄌ^ㄣ ㄊ" ㄌ^ㄣ ㄑ。 ㄌ^ㄣ，
Miao man thus did speak，

ɛ̃ⁿ Cɿ_{||} J^u Cɿ_{||} J_ɔ ɛ̃ⁿ T⁻,
speak Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv speaking,

J^u Ā ɔ̃⁻ L^ɔ C^u ɔ̃⁻ L^ɔ C^{nc} T_ɛ
this time you two eaten you two mother done

T_ɛ.
finish.

ɔ̃⁻ 'C^u Cɿ_{||} J^u Cɿ_{||} J_ɔ ɓ^o,
have day Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv grew big,

Cɿ_{||} J^u Cɿ_{||} J_ɔ J^u Λ_ɛ 'ɔ̃^u T_ɛ L_ɛ
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv supported Miao man dead gone

T_ɛ T_ɛ.
done finish.

90 Cɿ_{||} J^u Cɿ_{||} J_ɔ †^o J^o T^ɔ C_ɔ Λ_ɔ J^ɔ.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv followed Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu after.

C_n ɔ̃_{||} †^o L_{||} Yⁿ.
connector go reach old Yi.

'ɔ̃^o Ā C_n Yⁿ Cɿ_{nc} ʒ^u Δ^ɔ Lⁿ J^u T⁻,
today connector one pair good guests come,

J^r T^u Ī J^r L_o T⁻ †_{..}
not get anything come kill entertain.

ɛ̃_{||} Jⁿ T_u ɔ̃^u L_o T⁻ †_{..}
catch the goose come kill entertain.

95 'ɔ̃^o Cɿ^u J^r T_ɛ 'ɔ̃^o Cɿ_{||} J^u Cɿ_{||} J_ɔ J^ɔ J^u
night at midnight Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv lay on

T^u,
boards,

Cɿ_{nc} ɔ̃^u J^ɔ Lⁿ Λ_ɔ,
pair geese lamented,

T^u ɔ̃_u J_u Cɿ_{||} J^u Cɿ_{||} J_ɔ J^u C^u Cɿ_{nc}
would that Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv forbid eat pair

ɔ̃^u Cɿ^u.
geese flesh.

T⁻ C^{nc} G^u G₋ G^u J^r D⁻ C^{nc},
kill mother goose little goose not have mother,

T⁻ G₋ G^u b^u G^u C^{nc}.
kill little goose pity goose mother.

100 CT_{||} J^u [̂^o CT_{||} J_ᵛ [n C_{||} T⁻ [r V_u
Ndrao-ghu raised Ndrao-ghv thus listen quietly

CE_{nc} G^u ɽ_n J̄ J^r. CE_{nc} G^u [n T⁻,
pair geese said what. pair geese spoke,

T^u D_u ɽ_u CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_ᵛ J^r C_{||} CE_{nc}
would that Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv forbid eat pair

G^u CJⁱ,
geese flesh,

CE_{nc} G^u J_ᵛ CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_ᵛ [̂.
pair geese show Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv road.

T^u D_u ɽ_u CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_ᵛ J^r ɽ_{||}
would that Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv forbid drink

G₋ G^u J⁻,
little goose broth,

105 CE_{nc} G^u J_ᵛ CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_ᵛ CJ⁻.
pair geese show Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv home.

CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_ᵛ [n T⁻ D⁻ C_{||} CE_{nc} G^u
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv spoke not eat pair geese

CJⁱ,
flesh,

[̂. Ā ɽ_u CE_{nc} G^u J_ᵛ CT_{||} J^u
only want that pair geese show Ndrao-ghu

CT_{||} J_ᵛ CJ⁻.
Ndrao-ghv home.

CT₁₁ J^u CT₁₁ J₃ ɔ̄ ɽ₁₁ ɠ₁ ɠ^u
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghw not drink little goose

J̄,
broth,

ɛ₁ Ā ɽ_u ɠ₁ ɠ^u J₃ CT₁₁ J^u
only want that little goose show Ndrao-ghu

CT₁₁ Λ₃ Ē.
Ndrao-ghv way.

110 CT₁₁ J^u CT₁₁ J₃ ɔ_n ɔ₁₁ C^{no} J^r J_n Δ_ɛ,
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv you go remain up there pass,

J^o T³ C₃ Λ₃ †^r L³ T⁻ Ē 3̄
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu three classifier the sisters

ɔ_n,
plural,

CE₁₁₁ 3¹¹ J^r J_n Δ_ɛ.
arrive well up there pass.

ɛ_n CT₁₁ J^u CT₁₁ J₃ ɔ_n ɔ₁₁ C^{no} J_n Δ_ɛ,
thus Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv you go remain up pass,

ɔ_n C^{nc} J⁻ ɞ^o ɛ^{nb} C³ 3̄_ɛ CT_o I³ CTⁿ,
your eldest aunt ride mule with go ahead,

115 ɔ_n C^{nc} Jⁿ CT^{ɔ̄} ɛ^{nb} C³ ɛ³ CE₁₁₁ Jⁿ CT^{ɔ̄},
your middle aunt ride piebald horse arrive middle

J^o T³ C₃ Λ₃ ɛ^{nb} C³ ɛ¹¹ CE₁₁₁ J⁻ J³.
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu ride grey horse arrive behind.

J_o CT₁₁ J^u CT₁₁ J₃ ɽ_ɛ ɔ₁₁ 3_{nc}
cause Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv run go cling to

C³ ɛ¹¹.
grey horse.

CT₁₁ J₃ ɽ_ɛ ɔ₁₁ CT_o 3_{nc} C³ ɛ¹¹.
Ndrao-ghv ran went with cling grey horse.

CT₁₁ J^u J^r C₁₁ L^u,
Ndrao-ghu not listen words,

120 CT₁₁ J^u T₈ Lⁿ D₁₁ 3_{nc},
 Ndrao-ghu ran going clung to,
 3_{nc} C_n C^{nc} J⁻ b^o,
 clung to connector eldest aunt,
 C^b 3₈ T̄ Lⁿ T_o CT₁₁ J^u T₋ Lⁿ D₁₁.
 mule turned back biting Ndrao-ghu dead going.
 C["] Jⁿ E₃ E_n D₋ J⁻,
 bird gi-zhw thus did call,
 Y^o CT₁₁ J₃ S^{nc}.
 angered Ndrao-ghv heart.

125 CT₁₁ J₃ CT_o D₁₁ CT̄',
 Ndrao-ghv with went seek,
 C["] Jⁿ E₃ Y⁻ T₁₁ Tⁿ J^o t₋.
 bird gi-zhw roost the bushes.
 CT₁₁ J₃ E^{'nc} C["] Jⁿ E₃ Tⁿ G₋.
 Ndrao-ghv took bird gi-zhw the small ones
 CT_o C['] T₈.
 with strangled finish.
 E_n C["] Jⁿ E₃ D_n J⁻ E_n C_n
 thus bird gi-zhw plural call thus connector
 Δⁿ,
 picked,

Δⁿ CΔ["] Dⁿ S^{nc} E^{no} D₁₁ t^{'-},
 picked leaves green carried go blow,
 130 D₋ t^{'-} T["] C["] Jⁿ C₃ D_n Tⁿ G₋.
 did blow upon bird gi-zhw plural the small ones
 D_n Lⁿ Γ["].
 plural heads.
 E_n CT₁₁ J₃ CT_o D₁₁ Λ₁₁.
 thus Ndrao-ghv with went copy.

CT₁₁ J₃ T₈ D₁₁ Δⁿ,
 Ndrao-ghv ran went picked,

Δ^n $C\Delta''$ $\mathcal{D}^n S^{nc}$ CT_0 \mathcal{D}_{11} t'^- ,
picked leaves green with went blow,

$CT_{11} J^u$ CT_0 E^{nc} L_0 .
Ndrao-ghu with revive come.

135 $J^o T^p C_s \Lambda^p$ $I'_{\mathcal{D}}$
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu took,

$I'_{\mathcal{D}}$ $CT_{11} J^u$ $CT_{11} J_{\mathcal{D}}$ CT_0 \mathcal{D}_{11} t_0 ,
took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv with went reach,

t_0 $J^o T^p C_s \Lambda^p$ $C\mathcal{J}$ -.
reach Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu house.

$J^o T^p C_s \Lambda^p$ $Y^- T_0 L_0$.
Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu very happy.

$\Lambda_s E^{no} \Delta^{\delta} CT^u$ E_n \mathcal{D}_1 J^u ,
the man Dlang-ndu thus did hate,

140 J^u $CT_{11} J^u$ $CT_{11} J_{\mathcal{D}}$ E_n Y^- J^u
hate Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv thus made hate.

$J_n E_n$ t^c L_0 S^{δ} ,
tomorrow able come away,

$CT_{11} J^u$ $CT_{11} J_{\mathcal{D}}$ \bar{L} \mathcal{D}_{11} T_{δ} .
Ndrao-ghv Ndrao-ghu will go finish.

$\Lambda_s E^{no} \Delta^{\delta} CT^u$ S^{nc} J^r $3''$.
the man Dlang-ndu heart not good.

$\Lambda_s E^{no} \Delta^{\delta} CT^u$ $I'_{\mathcal{D}}$ $CT_{11} J^u$ $CT_{11} J_{\mathcal{D}}$ $CT_{\mathcal{D}}$ L^-
the man Dlang-ndu took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv go cut

L'' .
forest.

145 $\Lambda_s E^{no} \Delta^{\delta} CT^u$ $E^o \mathcal{J}_0$ $CT_{11} J^u$ $CT_{11} J_{\mathcal{D}}$ L^-
the man Dlang-ndu caused Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv cut

$CT^u J^{\delta}$,
lower side,

$\Lambda_s E^{no} \Delta^{\delta} CT^u$ L^- $J^n \bar{\Gamma}$.
the man Dlang-ndu cut up above.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ L⁻ ɔ_. S^υ J_{||},
the man Dlang-ndu cut not first fall,

CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ L⁻ S^υ J_{||}.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv cut first fall.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ I^{'υ},
the man Dlang-ndu called,

150 I^{'υ} CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ L_o Δ⁻ CT_{||}-.
called Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv come go to house.

CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ C^{no} E_r V_l.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv remained quiet.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ Eⁿ T⁻,
the man Dlang-ndu spoke,

CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ ɔ_n T₋ L_ς T_{nc}
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv plural dead gone truly

T_δ.
finish.

CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ T_ς Δ_ς L_o.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv out suddenly came.

155 Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ I^{'ɔ},
the man Dlang-ndu took,

I^{'ɔ} CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ L_o t_o CT_{||}-.
took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv come reach house.

CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ Ā ɔ_{||} T_δ,
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv will go finish,

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ S^{nc} J^r 3^{||}.
the man Dlang-du heart not good.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ Ā I^{'ɔ} CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ
the man Dlang-ndu will take Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv

CT_{||} J_ɔ ǂ L^{||},
go burn undergrowth,

160 J_o CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ɔ J^ς Jⁿ Ğ^{||},
caused Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv stand up above,

$\Lambda_{\zeta} \Gamma^{\circ} \Delta^{\bar{\sigma}} \text{CT}^{\cup}$ $\overset{\zeta}{\text{b}}$ $\text{CT}^{\cup} \text{J}^{\bar{\sigma}}$.
the man Dlang-ndu burnt lower side.

C_n $\text{J}^{\circ} \text{T}^{\bar{\rho}} \text{C}_3 \Lambda^{\bar{\rho}}$ CT_n Y'' $\text{D}^n \text{S}^{\text{nc}}$ Γ''
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu drew water clear for

$\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}^{\cup}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}_{\bar{\rho}}$ Γ^{no} .
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv carry.

$\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}^{\cup}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}_{\bar{\rho}}$ Γ_n D_- $\overset{\circ}{\text{b}}$,
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv thus did pour,

165 $\overset{\circ}{\text{b}}$ Y'' $\text{D}^n \text{S}^{\text{nc}}$ Γ'' $\text{J}^- \text{L}^-$ $\text{J}^n \text{T}^n$ Y^- CJ -
pour water clear upon earth below make house

C^{no} .
remain.

$\Lambda_{\zeta} \Gamma^{\circ} \Delta^{\bar{\sigma}} \text{CT}^{\cup}$ Γ_n D_- $\overset{\zeta}{\text{b}}$,
the man Dlang-ndu thus did burn,

$\overset{\zeta}{\text{b}} \text{L}''$ $\Gamma^n \text{L}''$ $\text{J}'^{\circ} \text{'C}$,
burnt undergrowth scorched undergrowth burnt black,

L'' Γ^n Γ_n $\text{T}_{\bar{\rho}}$ Γ_n .
undergrowth scorched thus finish completed.

$\Lambda_{\zeta} \Gamma^{\circ} \Delta^{\bar{\sigma}} \text{CT}^{\cup}$ I'^{\cup} $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}^{\cup}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}_{\bar{\rho}}$ J_o .
the man Dlang-ndu called Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv cause

T_{ζ} L_o .
out come.

170 $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}^{\cup}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}_{\bar{\rho}}$ C^{no} $\Gamma_r \text{V}_o$.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv remained quiet.

$\text{J}'' \bar{\text{C}}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}^{\cup}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}_{\bar{\rho}}$ D_n T_- L_{ζ}
this time Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv plural dead gone

$\text{T}_{\text{nc}} \text{T}_{\bar{\rho}}$.
truly finish.

$\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}^{\cup}$ $\text{CT}_{\parallel} \text{J}_{\bar{\rho}}$ $\text{T}_{\zeta} \text{J}^- \Delta_{\zeta}$ L_o .
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv out suddenly came.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ I']_ς CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ς L_ο
 the man Dlang-ndu took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv come

t_ο C]-.
 reach house.

J_n [° CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ς L̄ D_{||} T_{nc} T_z.
 tomorrow Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv will go true finish.

175 Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ I']_ς CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ς D_{||}
 the man Dlang-ndu took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv went

Y⁻ Γ^ς.
 play.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ]_ο CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ς S^υ
 the man Dlang-ndu caused Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv first

D^{||} Y⁻,
 go make,

CT_{||} J^υ CT_{||} J_ς]_ο Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ S^υ
 Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv caused the man Dlang-ndu first

D_{||} Y⁻.
 go make.

Λ_ς [° Δ^δ CT^υ D_{||} Y⁻,
 the man Dlang-ndu went made,

J⁻ CT_{||} [° Tⁿ V_{||} D_n C[~] Y^{||} C[~] T_ς C_ο Jⁿ Tⁿ
 Ruling Race plural water buffalo grazing yonder

Ẏ.
 there.

180 C_n J^ο T^ς C_ς Λ^ς [°]_ο CT_{||} J^υ
 connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu caused Ndrao-ghu

CT_{||} J_ς [°ⁿ,
 Ndrao-ghv raise,

[°ⁿ Tⁿ J^{'n} L_{||} T^{||} C[~] J⁻ T_ς.
 raise hand point toward buffalo.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u CT_o CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ L_o
 the man Dlang-ndu with Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv came

Δ⁻ C]-.
 go to house.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u Γ^o]_o CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ T_u
 the man Dlang-ndu caused Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv then

∩_{||}]^δ CΔ_u.
 go hide.

J^o T^δ C_δ Λ^δ Γ^{'nc} CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ Y⁻,
 Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv make,

185 Y⁻ Y⁻ T^u T⁻ Δ^{nc} Γ^{nc} V^δ t_δ.
 make two classifier spoons placed basket.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u CT_o L_o I^{'u}.
 the man Dlang-ndu with come call.

CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ C^{no} Γ_r V_u.
 Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv remained quiet.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u S^{nc} J^r 3["],
 the man Dlang-ndu heart not good,

CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ ∩_n T₋ L_ς T_{nc} T_δ.
 Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv plural dead gone true finish

190 CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ T_ς Δ_ς L_o V_δ t_δ.
 Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv out suddenly came basket.

CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J_δ Γ^o]_o Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u CT_o
 Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv causes the man Dlang-ndu with

∩_{||}]^δ CΔ_u.
 go hide.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u Y⁻ J⁻ CT_{||} Γ^{no} Tⁿ V_{||} C_n Yⁿ
 the man Dlang-ndu made Ruling Race connector one

L^u Jⁿ J⁻,
 classifier capsicum,

Γ^δ C_n J^r Δ^r V_u J^r CT_{||} Γ^{no} Tⁿ V_{||} Γ^{no}
hang connector at once at Ruling Race bunch

Γⁿ J^r.
capsicum.

C_n J^o T^o C_s Λ^o Γ^o]_o CT_{||} J^u
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu caused Ndrao-ghu

CT_{||} J^o Γⁿ,
Ndrao-ghv raise,

195 Γⁿ Tⁿ Γⁿ L_u I^u,
raise hand point call,

I^u Γ_n Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u T^{||},
call thus the man Dlang-ndu gone to,

T^{||} J^r CT_{||} Γ^{no} Tⁿ V_{||} Γ^{no} Γⁿ J^r.
gone to Ruling Race bunch capsicum.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u CT_o T_ς L_o,
the man Dlang-ndu with out came,

CT_o CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J^o I^o L_o t_o,
with Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv return come reach,

200 t_o Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u C]-.
reach the man Dlang-ndu house.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u Γ^o]_o CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J^o D_{||}
the man Dlang-ndu caused Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv go

Γ^o CΔ_u.
hide.

C_n J^o T^o C_s Λ_o Γ^r_{ns} CT_{||} J^u CT_{||} J^o
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu took Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv

Y^r,
made,

Y^r C_n J^o T^o C_s Λ^o Yⁿ Tⁿ C^r T^{||}
make connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu one hand hemp at

CT_u]_ς.
inside hip basket.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u CT_o L_o I^{'u}.
the man Dlang-ndu with come call.

205 CT_u J^u CT_u J_ρ C^{no} Γ_r V_l.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv remained quiet.

Λ_ς Γ^{no} Δ^δ CT^u Γⁿ T⁻,
the man Dlang-ndu spoke,

CT_u J^u CT_u J_ρ ρ_n T₋ L_ς T_{nc} T_δ.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv plural dead gone true finish

CT_u J^u CT_u J_ρ T_ς Δ^{'nc} J⁻ Δ_ς L_o CT_u J_ς.
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv jump out come inside basket.

Jⁿ Γⁿ CT_u J^u CT_u J_ρ L̄ ρ_u T_{nc} T_δ.
tomorrow Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv will go true finish

210 C_n J^o T^ρ C_ς Λ^ρ T_l V⁻ CAⁿ C⁺_{nc} L_{nc} T^{'u}
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu ladled rice white for,

T^{'u} CT_u J^u CT_u J_ρ T_r Y⁻ J^u.
for Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv carry make lunch.

C_n J^o T^ρ C_ς Λ^ρ Γ^o J_o CT_u J^u CT_u
connector Bo-dyu-nyu-yyu caused Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-

J_ρ ρ_n CE_{nu},
ghv plural arrive,

CE_{nu} CA^{nc} Tⁿ T^ρ C^ρ J⁻ Tⁿ Δ^o,
arrive world people country bamboo,

ρ_n Δ⁻ Lⁿ Λ^u Δⁿ Y["] CE^{'=},
you go to Li-yiu river water clear,

215 ρ_n ρ_u I^{'ρ} Lⁿ Λ^u Tⁿ C[]]" L^{nc}.
you go marry Li-yiu young women monkey.

ρ_n J^{'-} CE_{nu} Lⁿ 'ρ["] L̄ T⁻ Δ["],
you forbid arrive Li-hmao rough roads,

CE_{nu} CA^{nc} Tⁿ T^ρ C^ρ L̄ T⁻ Δ["].
arrive world people rough roads.

Y⁻ ɛ' n ɔ- ɔ_{||} I' ɔ Δ⁻ Lⁿ 'ɔ'' Δⁿ
if it should be go marry go to Li-hmao river

Y'' ɕΔ,^o
water muddy,

ɔ⁻ L' ɔ_{||} I' ɔ T'' ɕ_o Λ_n ɕt_ɕ Tⁿ ɕɔ''
you two go marry get Ngguyi-nzeu young women

ɛ̇.
tiger.

220 ɔ⁻ L' ɔ_{||} ɛ_n ɕ'' Tⁿ ɕ^{ɔ̃} Y⁻ ɔ' ɛ̇' ɔ⁻ L' J''
you two go thus snake rustle you two do not

ɕ''^o.
touch.

ɕ'' Tⁿ ɕ^{ɔ̃} Y⁻ ɔ' ɛ̇' ɕt_o J_{||} ɛ̇.
snake rustled inside higher side of the road.

ɕt_{||} J_ɔ ɔ_n, Y⁻ L' ɕ^{nc} ɛ_n T-,
Ndrao-ghv said, we two mother spoke,

Y⁻ L' J'' ɕ''^o ɕ'' Tⁿ ɕ^{ɔ̃} Tⁿ.
we two forbid touch snake at all.

ɕt_{||} J^u J^r ɛ⁻ ɛ^u.
Ndrao-ghu not agreeable.

225 ɕt_{||} J^u ɕt_{||} Jⁿ ɕ^{ɔ̃} Δ^u T₋ Lⁿ ɔ_{||}.
Ndrao-ghu beat snake black dead going.

ɕ_ɔ ɕt_{||} ɕ_ɔ ɕ^{nc} T_{ɔ̃} T_{nc} T_{ɔ̃}.
He beat his mother finish truly finish.

ɕt_{||} J^u ɕt_{||} J_ɔ L_o ɕ_o Tⁿ ɕɛ_n ɛ̇,
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv came reach the stage road,

ɕt_{||} J^u ɕt_{||} J_ɔ ɛ^{'nc} J⁻ J^u J^r ɕ̇ ɕ'',
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv took lunch divide eat,

ɕt_{||} J^u ɕt_{||} J_ɔ ɛ^{'nc} V⁻ ɕΔⁿ ɕɕ^{'nc} L_{nc} J^r ɕ̇
Ndrao-ghu Ndrao-ghv took rice white divide

ɕ''.
eat.

230 CT₁₁ J₃ ɕ' _{nc} V⁻ CAⁿ T'^{''} CT₁₁ J^u C'',
 Ndrao-ghv took rice for Ndrao-ghu eat,
 CT₁₁ J^u ɕ_n V⁻ CAⁿ Cɕ' _{nc} L_{nc} Δ' _n V³ S⁻.
 Ndrao-ghu thus rice white changed into sand.

CT₁₁ J₃ ɕⁿ T-, Y⁻ L³ C^{nc} ɕ^o ɕ_o Y⁻ L³
 Ndrao-ghv spoke, we two mother caused us two

CE₁₁₁,
 arrive,

CE₁₁₁ CA^{nc} Tⁿ T³ C³ J⁻ Tⁿ Δ^o,
 arrive world people country bamboo,

J'⁻ ɕ_o Y⁻ L³ CE₁₁₁ Lⁿ 'ɕ'' ɕⁿ T- Δ''.
 forbid cause us two arrive Li-hmao rough roads.

235 CT₁₁ J₃ CE₁₁₁ CA^{nc} Tⁿ T³ C³ J⁻ Tⁿ Δ^o
 Ndrao-ghv arrived world people country bamboo,

CT₁₁ J₃ ɕ₁₁ I³ T'' Lⁿ Λ^u Tⁿ ɕɕ''
 Ndrao-ghv went marry get Li-yiu young woman

L^{nc}.
 monkey.

ɕɕɕ.ɕɕ.....ɕɕ.....ɕɕɕ.....ɕɕ..ɕɕ.....ɕɕ.ɕɕ.ɕɕ.
 Ndrao-ghu went arrived Li-hmao rough road,

ɕ₁₁ I³ Δ⁻ Lⁿ 'ɕ'' Δⁿ Y'' C^oΔ,
 went marry go to Li-hmao river water muddy,

I³ T'' ɕ_v Λ_n Cɕ_ɕ Tⁿ ɕɕ'' ɕ^o.
 marry get Ngguyi-nzeu young woman tiger.

240 ɕɕ'' ɕ^o 'ɕ^o ɕ⁵ CA₁₁,
 girl tiger wore apron patterned,

ɕ⁵ CA₁₁ CA₁₁ Y⁻ L^u.
 apron patterned patterned spots.

ɕ_v Λ_n Cɕ_ɕ Tⁿ ɕɕ'' ɕ_n ɕɕ₁₁
 Ngguyi-nzeu young woman plural schemed,

ɕɕ₁₁ ɕ³ J^r CT^u ɕɕ₁₁.
 schemed well carefully schemed.

ɔ- C_n Yⁿ T_v ɔ_v ʒⁿ L̄ T̄^u
there is connector one classifier which better

ɔ̄^u L_o CT_v J^{ɔ̄}.
I come after.

†' [n^o ɔⁿ J_i L_o CT_v J^{ɔ̄}.
stag came after.

CT_u J^u L̄ ɔ̄^o †' [n^o ɔⁿ J_i T̄_ʒ.
Ndrao-ghu will shoot stag finish.

260 †' [n^o ɔⁿ J_i ɔ̄_l [̄^u ɔ_v CT_u J^u ɔ̄^o.
stag not agree that Ndrao-ghu shoot.

[̄_n T_v Jⁿ L_{ɔ̄} J^r [n^o ɔ^{ɔ̄} T^u Jⁿ
thus turned round looked intently to yonder

T^u.
mountain.

CT_u J^u T_v Jⁿ L_{ɔ̄} J^r [n^o ɔ^{ɔ̄} T^u Jⁿ
Ndrao-ghu turned around looked intently to yonder

T^u.
mountain.

̄^o † J⁻ CΔ_u Y⁻ CJ^o CT_o L_o Jⁿ
tigers striped made group with come yonder

T^u.
mountain.

†' [n^o ɔⁿ J_i [̄ⁿ CT_u J^u [̄ⁿ T⁻,
stag spoke Ndrao-ghu spoke so,

265 Δ_ɛ ɔ_n ɓ⁻ J^f ɓ⁻ V⁻ CT_ɛ ɔ_n [̄^{nc}.
remove your belt sleeve band tie you completed.

CT_u J^u Δ_ɛ ɓ⁻ J^f ɓ⁻ V⁻ CT_ɛ CT_u J^u
Ndrao-ghu removed belt sleeve band tied Ndrao-ghu

[̄^{nc}.
completed.

∩_o C_∩ J^u Δ^{'nc} ∩^{'b} C^b ∩_∥ ∩_{nc} †¹ [∩^{no} ∩ⁿ J_i
cause Ndrao-ghu jump quickly go cling stag

∩^u.
horns.

†¹ [∩^{no} ∩ⁿ J_i J^r V_l C_∩ J^u,
stag tossed Ndrao-ghu,

J^r V_l S^δ C_n Yⁿ Γ^δ CT[∥] [∩_{no}
tossed away connector one classifier tree so

Jⁿ J⁻.
above.

270 $\overset{\circ}{\Gamma}$ †¹ J⁻ C_Δ∥ T_z L_o †_o,
tigers striped ran come reach,

$\overset{\circ}{\Gamma}$ †¹ J⁻ C_Δ∥ [∩_n ∩₋ C_T['],
tigers striped thus did seek,

C_T['] C_∩ J^u [∩_n Y⁻ C_T['].
seek Ndrao-ghu thus make seek.

[∩ⁿ b^o [∩_n [∩ⁿ †⁻,
wind big thus wind blow,

†⁻ C_∩ J^u C_n J⁻ CT[∥] C^{no},
blow Ndrao-ghu connector shadow situated,

275 C^{no} C_n Yⁿ Γ^δ CT[∥] [∩_{no} Jⁿ J⁻,
situated connector one classifier tree so above,

$\overset{\circ}{\Gamma}$ †¹ J⁻ C_Δ∥ C₋ T[∥],
tigers striped looked at,

T[∥] C_n Yⁿ Γ^δ CT[∥] [∩_{no} Jⁿ J⁻,
at connector one classifier tree so above,

C_∩ J^u [∩_n ∩₋ C^{no},
Ndrao-ghu thus did remain,

C^{no} C_n Yⁿ Γ^δ CT[∥] [∩_{no} Jⁿ J⁻.
remain connector one classifier tree so above.

280 ẽ t' J̄ CA₁₁ t' L. I^u,
tigers striped able come call,

I^u CT₁₁ J^u T^u Jⁿ J̄,
call Ndrao-ghu at above,

CT₁₁ J^u L. J^r T^u T̄.
Ndrao-ghu come not get finish.

CT₁₁ J^u [̄ⁿ T̄,
Ndrao-ghu spoke,

J̄ L. J^r T^u T̄.
I come not get finish.

285 t. CT^u L. CT^u T̄,
reach tree then tree holds,

t. V^p L. V^p T̄,
reach rock then rock holds,

J̄ L. J_r T^u T̄.
I come not get finish.

ẽ t' J̄ CA₁₁ Δ^{'nc} Jⁿ Δ['] D₁₁,
tigers striped leapt went,

CT₁₁ J^u T^{'o} CT̄ CT^{'nc} L_{nc} [̄_n D. [̄^{'s},
Ndrao-ghu drew sword shining thus did slash,

290 [̄^{'s} ẽ t' J̄ CA₁₁ T. Lⁿ D₁₁.
slash tigers striped dead going.

CT₁₁ J^u [̄_n D. C^{no},
Ndrao-ghu thus did remain,

C^{no} C_n Yⁿ Γ^s CT^u [̄_{no} Jⁿ J̄,
remain connector one classifier tree so above,

D̄ [̄['] CT₁₁ J^u [̄_n Y⁻ [̄['].
did hunger Ndrao-ghu thus make hunger.

CT₁₁ J^u J̄. Jⁿ L^u J̄^s [̄[']_n T̄^u,
Ndrao-ghu right to the bottom pouch,

295 T^u Jⁿ L^u J^r C[̄= CAⁿ Lⁿ D_u [̄^{no} J_u.
get single grain of rice simply use lick.

ᵛ Δ^ᵛ ᵛ Γ^ᵛ Cᵛ T^ᵛ Cᵛ,
bluebottles buzz noisily,

ᵛ C_n Yⁿ Cᵛ_r Γ^ᵛ,
took connector one little divide,

Γ^ᵛ ᵛ Δ^ᵛ ᵛ Γ^ᵛ J_ᵛ.
divide bluebottles lick.

C_n ᵛ Δ^ᵛ ᵛ Γ^ᵛ J_ᵛ T° J^ᵛ T_ᵛ
thus bluebottles enter bottom section exit

T° Tⁿ,
top section,

300 J_ᵛ T° Tⁿ T_ᵛ T° J^ᵛ.
enter top section exit bottom section.

C_s Tⁿ C_s Yⁿ T_ᵛ ᵛ J_ᵛ Cⁿ ᵛ_ᵛ
they get their one classifier grubs bring go

J^ᵛ Cᵛ_ᵛ J^ᵛ,
show Ndrao-ghu,

Cᵛ_ᵛ J^ᵛ Cᵛ_ᵛ ᵛⁿ L_ᵛ.
Ndrao-ghu with come down.

Cᵛ_ᵛ J^ᵛ C_n ᵛ_ᵛ †°,
Ndrao-ghu thus did follow,

†° Cᵛ_ᵛ J^ᵛ J^ᵛ J^ᵛ ᵛ_ᵛ,
follow Ndrao-ghv after go,

305 †° Cᵛ_ᵛ J^ᵛ C_n J^ᵛ J^ᵛ.
follow Ndrao-ghv connector after.

Cᵛ_ᵛ Lⁿ Cᵛ_ᵛ T_r Yⁿ.
monkey maiden maiden carried water.

Cᵛ_ᵛ J^ᵛ Yⁿ J^r 3ⁿ,
Ndrao-ghu did not well,

ᵛ Cᵛ, Cᵛ L^{nc} ᵛ Lᵛ Tᵣ Y^u Y⁻
did ask, monkey maiden you will carry water do

ᵛ Jᵣ.
what.

Cᵛ L^{nc} ᵛ T⁻, ᵛ Lᵛ Tᵣ Y^u †^s
monkey maiden spoke, I will carry water able

Lᵛ Y⁻,
come make,

310 Y⁻ ᵛ Tᵣ C_n L^u L_n.
make brother-in-law connector scabies.

Cᵛ Jᵛ ᵛ T⁻, C^{nc} L^{nc} ᵛ Tⁿ J^ᵛ ᵛ
Ndrao-ghu spoke, mother monkey you not show me

C_n,
thus,

ᵛ Lᵛ ᵛ C^{nc} L^{nc} T_ḡ.
I will shoot mother monkey finish.

C^{nc} L^{nc} ᵛ T⁻, ᵛ ᵛ ᵛ C_n,
mother monkey spoke, you shoot me thus,

ᵛ ᵛ J_n ᵛ Y_ḡ.
I flee drop into my gourd.

315 Cᵛ Jᵛ ᵛ Cᵛ L^{nc} T_ḡ.
Ndrao-ghu about to shoot,

ᵛ Cᵛ L^{nc} T_ḡ.
shoot monkey maiden finish.

ᵛ ᵛ Cᵛ L^{nc} T_ḡ Lⁿ C_n.
did shoot monkey maiden dead going.

Cᵛ Jᵛ ᵛ Cᵛ C_n †_ḡ Cᵛ J_ḡ J⁻ C^o Cᵛ.
Ndrao-ghu did go reach Ndrao-ghv inside house.

Cᵛ J_ḡ T^u Tⁿ C_ḡ Lᵛ C^{nc},
Ndrao-ghv little ones were crying,

.320 C_n C^{nc} C_n Y⁻ C^{nc}
connector cry thus make cry.

CT₁₁ J^u C_n C_u, CT₁₁ J₃ L_u,
Ndrao-gu connector asked, Ndrao-gu exclamation,

ɔ_n C^{nc} Y⁻ J̄ J^r L_ɛ.
your mother do what gone.

CT₁₁ J₃ [ⁿ T-, Jⁿ C^{nc} CJ₃ T_r Y^u.
Ndrao-ghv spoke, our mother go carry water.

CT₁₁ J^u [ⁿ T-, J̄ J̄ C] ^u L^{nc} T₋ Lⁿ ɔ₁₁.
Ndrao-gu spoke, I shot monkey maiden dead going.

325 CT₁₁ J₃ [ⁿ T-, [⁻ C] ^u Λ_n L^{nc} Jⁿ [^r
Ndrao-ghv spoke, be afraid family monkey Gi-chi

 [² Tⁿ [^u.
 brothers many.

J_o. CT₁₁ J₃ ɔ₁₁ J^u T^ɛ,
caused Ndrao-ghv go gather firewood,

J^u J⁻ T^ɛ [^u C] ^u L^{nc} T_r,
gather firewood for monkey maiden carry,

J_o. C] ^u L^{nc} T_r ɔ₁₁ T^u Jⁿ ɔ̄ C] ^ɛ ɔ̄ Δ̄
cause monkey maiden carry go to yonder hornets

 [^{nc}.
 completed.

CT₁₁ J^u [^o J_o. CT₁₁ J₃ CT_o. ɔ₁₁ I^u,
Ndrao-gu caused Ndrao-ghv with go call,

330 ɔ₁₁ T_n J³ Λ_n L^{nc},
go tell family monkeys,

 ɔ̄ C] ^ɛ ɔ̄ Δ̄ C] _r C_n ɔ₋ T₋ L_ɛ T_ɛ
 hornets stung connector did die gone done

 T_ɛ.
 finish.

Λ_n L^{nc} CT_o. T₋ CT₁₁,
family monkeys with come kill,

T₋ CT₁₁ ɔ̄ C] ^ɛ ɔ̄ Δ̄ T_ɛ.
come kill hornets finish.

Λ_n L^{nc} T^- CT_{ii} $\overset{u}{\text{D}}$ $C\overset{u}{\text{J}}\overset{i}{\text{C}}$ $\overset{u}{\text{D}}$ $\overset{i}{\Delta}$ Γ_n ,
family monkeys came kill hornets thus,

335 $\overset{u}{\text{D}}$ $C\overset{u}{\text{J}}\overset{i}{\text{C}}$ $\overset{u}{\text{D}}$ $\overset{i}{\Delta}$ Ct_r Λ_n L^{nc} $\overset{u}{\text{J}}$ $\overset{u}{\text{C}}$ $\overset{i}{\text{C}}$ $\overset{i}{\text{C}}$ T_- $T_{\bar{z}}$
hornets stung family monkeys Gi-chi dead done

$T_{\bar{z}}$,
finish,

Δ_n $\overset{u}{\text{J}}$ L^b T^- V'' b_- ,
except one only young cousin,

$\overset{u}{\text{J}}$ D_- T_- $\overset{u}{\text{J}}$ T^n $\overset{u}{\text{J}}$ D_- .
one did die not return one did.

M455
The youth who married a sky maiden.

Collected by Wang Ming-ji.

Notes.

This song is recorded in Document B (no. 14, page 39).

The following pairs of lines are punctuated in the Miao text as though they were single long lines. 24 and 25, 28 and 29, 34 and 35, 61 and 62, 70 and 71, 178 and 179, 180 and 181, 184 and 185, 242 and 243.

Lines 45 and 46. These two lines have been supplied in the transcription, having been omitted in the Miao text.

Line 216. A note in Chinese gives the meaning of $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}} \text{T} - \Delta$ as “rough roads”

Lines 232 to 234. These lines are misplaced in the Miao text to a position following line 228. As a result line 228 appears twice, before and after the misplaced lines.

Line 238. The Miao text adds $\text{G}_\circ \Lambda_n \text{C}\dagger_\kappa$ before $\text{L}^n \text{'D}$ ”.

Line 337. The meaning of this line is unclear, so that the translation is tentative.

M456
The sky maiden.

Told by Yang Ya-go.

Introduction.

In 1911 Sanuel Pollard wrote this version of the sky maiden story in his diary. Although originally a song, it was told to him in prose and he took it down at the dictation of an informant who is not named, but was most probably Yang Ya-go.

At this early date the Miao script was still in the process of development, but in the present transcription the final form of 1934 has been used. Occasionally in the writing odd words have been accidentally omitted. These have been supplied to make the text readable, and are listed in the Notes. At other places the story has obviously run on faster than it could be taken down. No attempt has been made to fill such breaks in continuity, but they are indicated by three dots in the course of the translation. At two or three points, particularly where the narrative was merely a repetition of what had just been said, Pollard did not write it out again but indicated an omission by half a line of dots. The same has been done in this transcription and translation. The last sentence is clearly the beginning of a further episode. The fact that the rest of the page is left blank suggests that Pollard intended taking down more at some later date, but never managed to do so.

Millet seed had to be sown by hand, and the quantity in this story was immense. There were ten “dyu” in one “lu”. These Miao words correspond to the Chinese “dou” and “dan” respectively, but the actual capacity of these measures varied a great deal from area to area. That used at the market in Shi-men-kan was considerably larger than that used at Zhaotung only 20 miles away. When large quantities of grain had to be measured a wooden container was used. This was the largest amount that could be conveniently handled at a time. At Shi-men-kan this was a box approximately two feet square at the top with sides sloping to a one and a half feet square bottom. It was about eight inches deep and contained half a “dyu”. The amount of millet to be sown and collected again in this story was such a container filled twenty-two times.

M456

The sky maiden.

Told by Yang Ya-go.

Once there was a Miao man who went and scooped out a pool for water, and every day he drove his cattle there to drink. One day his water pool was all muddy and he said, "What has been stirring my water pool and making it all muddy?" There was a child who told him that something flew from the sky and stirred it, so one day he hid and watched. ... He looked for the pretty one, and took away her wings. Then he came out and surprised them. They all flew off except the pretty one who could not find her wings. The Miao man said, "What are you looking for?" The pretty one said, "I am not looking for anything". The Miao man said, "If you are willing to become my wife, I will tell you". So the pretty one went home with the Miao man and became his wife.

In time they had two small sons. Every day the mother went out farming while the father remained at home, but one day, the mother remained at home while the father went out farming. The two sons were crying, and at the same time raising their hands toward the shelf. Their mother gave them all kinds of things, but they wanted none of them. Then she went and opened the covered basket and saw her wings. She took her wings, pulled them on to her body and flew away. She said to her two sons, "The day will come when you will grow big, then you may come and follow me". The mother flew over where the father was, and her shadow passed by. The father said, "May the spear take those two sons, for they have eaten their mother".

The two sons lived on until they had grown up. They then wanted to go in search of their mother. They went to spend the night with a very wealthy Yi family. When they had gone to bed the Yi family were discussing, "We have two fine guests staying with us here today, what should we kill to entertain them?" Now the Yi family had raised three geese. ... The geese said, "Kill the mother goose, then pity the little goose. Kill the father goose, then pity the mother goose". ... The two sons said, "We will not eat you but we want you to show us the way". The geese told them, "When you arrive yonder at the pass, if you see a troop of horses coming, with the leading one rippling with fat, do not ride it. Coming after there will be one which is plastered all over with manure, you two ride the one that comes after. Having reached the pass the bigger brother, not heeding the instructions, saw the very good horse and deliberately rode it, but that good horse bit his forehead and crushed it. ... The younger brother killed the gi-zhw birds. The heads of the little ones were crushed, but the mother bird picked lily leaves and placed them on the little birds' heads and they came back to life. The younger brother then copied the mother bird. He went and picked lily leaves and placed them on his elder brother's forehead, and his elder brother came back to life. The two of them went once again to the pass and waited, and once again the troop of horses came. They jumped up and rode the horse which was all plastered with manure. ... The two called "Mother, Mother". Their mother said, "I do not remember having any sons like these". But their aunt said, "Since you went and married on earth, I am afraid you have!" Their mother looked at them again and knew that they were indeed her sons, and took them home.

When they arrived at their grandfather's house, their grandfather said, "If you are indeed my grandsons I shall hide and you may seek. If you find me then you are truly my grandsons". Their grandfather went and changed into a pig thrusting with its snout. They said to their mother, "If grandfather hides for us to seek, what shall we do?" Their mother said, "Don't

worry! If you see a pig thrusting with its snout, you call out, 'Grandfather is there. Grandfather is there!'" ... Their grandfather said, "You are truly my grandsons, but I will hide once more". He then changed into a buffalo. The two said to their mother, -----
----- Their mother said, "Don't worry! If you see a buffalo lying down chewing the cud, you say, 'Grandfather is there! Grandfather is there!'" So they went and found him.

Their grandfather then made the two go and hide. They went and told their mother, "Grandfather wants us two to go and hide, what shall we do?" Their mother said, "Don't worry!" She took and changed them, one into a spoon and the other into a block. Their grandfather searched thoroughly but could not find them. He searched until he was hungry and took the spoon to dip up food to eat. The spoon said, "Ha, ha!" like this, "I am here, Grandfather". Their grandfather said, "Thanks to some crafty bounder!" Their grandfather then wanted to take the block to sit on. The block laughed, "Ha, ha! I am here, Grandfather!" Their grandfather said, "Thanks to some crafty bounder!"

Their grandfather wanted to take them clearing the undergrowth. They said, "Grandfather wants to take us clearing the undergrowth. What shall we do, Mother?" Their mother said, "Don't worry! When each of you has made several axe strokes then go and sleep quietly". The two slept and woke up, and all the undergrowth was completely cleared. Their grandfather then wanted to take them to burn off the undergrowth. They said to their mother, "Grandfather wants to take us to burn off the undergrowth. What shall we do?" Their mother said, "Don't worry! When grandfather takes you there, in the middle of the brushwood is a water hole. You two go down inside". Their grandfather burned off the undergrowth completely, and then called them, and the two grandsons came out.

Their grandfather wanted to take them to sow millet. He wanted one "lu" one "dyu" of millet sown, so the two said to their mother, ----- . "Don't worry!" Their mother said, "You need sow only three handfuls each, then have a quiet sleep". When they got up to look the sowing was completely finished. Having got back to the house their grandfather wanted them to collect up again the whole one "lu" one "dyu" of millet seed. The two said to their mother, ----- . "Don't worry!" Their mother said, "When you have gone out collect a few grains from the four corners of the land and put them into the container. Then," she said, "you two whistle". As they whistled the wild pigeons arrived and collected up all the millet until it filled the container completely. They carried it home and arrived even before people had had their morning meal. Their grandfather took the bushel to measure it, and there was a little missing in one corner. Their grandfather said, "It is not enough". They went to their mother and asked her, "What ought we to do, there is a little missing?" Their mother said, "Take the crossbow, go and shoot the pigeon in the tree outside the door". Having shot the pigeon they cut open its crop and took the seed and it filled the bushel. Their grandfather said, "You are indeed my grandsons, you are indeed my grandsons".

The two said, "Grandfather, we want to take our mother and go ..."

ḷ C]ᵛ CTᵛ.
the sky maiden.

Y⁻ Tᵛᵛ Lⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ Lᵑ Y⁻ Λᵛ 'ɔ" ɔᵛ
of old there was one classifier man Miao went

l'ᵛ Yⁿ Lᵛ ɔᵑ Y" [ᵛᵛ.
scraped out one classifier pool water completed.

t'⁻ 'Cᵛ ḷ T⁻ [ᵛ ɔᵛ ɔᵛ Y".
every day drove the cattle went drink water.

ɔ- Yⁿ 'Cᵛ C₃ ɔᵑ Y" CḂ. C₃
there was one day his pool water muddy. he

5 ɔᵛ, ḷ Jᵛ lᵛ ɔᵛ Lᵛ ɔᵑ Y" ɔᵛ
said, what stirred up my the pool water is

CḂ Tᵑ. ɔ- T⁻ G⁻ Λᵛ ɔᵛ J'ᵑ C₃,
muddy finish. there was the child told him,

ɔ- Yⁿ Tⁿ ḷ Jᵛ Λᵑ T- J" CTᵛ lᵛ.
there is one the what flies come sky stir.

ɔ- Yⁿ 'Cᵛ C₃ ɔᵛ CḂ. C. C₃ C.
there was one day he went hide look. he look

Lᵑ ɔᵛ 3" C]ᵛ, ɔ- Y⁻ Tⁿ [ᵛᵛ [ᵛᵛ.
the one was pretty, took wings pick up completed.

10 C₃ Tᵛ L. [ᵛᵛ C₃ t". l'ᵛ ɔᵛ ɔᵛ Λᵑ Lᵛ
he out came surprised them. all rose flew gone

J. Lᵑ ɔᵛ 3" C]ᵛ. CḂ' Tⁿ J. Y⁻ Tⁿ.
except the one was pretty. seek not see wings.

tᵛ Λᵛ 'ɔ" ɔᵛ, [ᵛ CḂ' ḷ Jᵛ. Lᵑ ɔᵛ
the man Miao said, you seek what. the one was

3" C]ᵛ ɔᵛ, ɔᵛ Tⁿ CḂ' ḷ Jᵛ. tᵛ Λᵛ 'ɔ"
pretty said, I not seek anything. the man Miao

ɔᵛ, [ᵛ [ᵛ [ᵛ Y⁻ ɔᵛ Cᵑ, ɔᵛ ɔᵛ J'ᵑ [ᵛ.
said, you if willing make my wife, I tell you.

- 15 L³ ɔ_v ʒ^u Cɔ^u ɬ_v Cɬ_o C_s ɔ_u Δ⁻
the one was pretty then with him went go to
- Cɔ⁻ Y⁻ C_s C^{ɔ̃}.
house make his wife.
- Y⁻ L^{nc} ɔ⁻ Y⁻ Ī T^u. †⁻ 'C^u
presently had two classifier sons. every day
- L³ C^{nc} ɔ_u Y⁻ ɟ^u †^r V_v C^{no}
the mother went make crops. the father remained
- Cɔ⁻. ɔ⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u L³ C^{nc} ɬ_v
house. there was one day the mother then
- 20 C^{no} Cɔ⁻, †^r V_v ɔ_u Y⁻ ɟ^u. Y⁻
remained house, the father went make crops. two
- Ī T^u C^{nc} ɬ^{ɔ̃} Tⁿ †^r Ī ɬ^u
classifier sons cried lifted hands the while to
- L⁻ †³. C_s C^{nc} ɔ⁻ †⁻ ʒ^{ɔ̃} ɬ^u
the shelf. their mother gave every kind to
- T^u C_s T^u ɟⁿ Ā. C_s C^{nc} ɔ_u
sons, they all not want. their mother went
- ɟ^u L⁻ V^{ɔ̃} †_s C_l ɟ_o C_s Y⁻ Tⁿ.
opened the covered basket looked saw her wings.
- 25 C_s ɬ^{nc} C_s Y⁻ Tⁿ ɟ̄ ɬ^u C_s Y⁻ ɬⁿ
she took her wings pulled on on to her body
- Λ^{ɔ̃} L_s T_{ɔ̃}. C_s Cɬ_o C_s Y⁻ Ī
flew gone finish. she with her two classifier
- T^u ɟ_n, ɔ⁻ 'C^u ɔ⁻ L³ ɬ^o ɬ_n, ɔ⁻ L³
sons said, there is day you two big thus, you two
- †^o ɟ̄ Y⁻ ɟ^u T⁻. L³ C^{nc} Λ^{ɔ̃} Cɬ_{ni}
follow me after come. the mother flew arrive
- ɟⁿ Ī †^r V_v. Y⁻ C†^u ɬⁿⁱ L_s. †^r V_v
above the father. shadow passed gone. the father
- 30 ɟ_n, 'ɟ̄ ɔ⁻ Y⁻ Ī T^u. C_s Y⁻
said, spear take two classifier sons. they two

L^ḅ C^u C₃ C^{nc} T₃.
classifier eaten their mother finish.

Y⁻ L̄ T^u C^{no} C^{no} ɟ_u b^o T₃.
two classifier sons live live that big finish.

Ā ɟ_u C^ī C₃ C^{nc} T₃. C₃ Y⁻
want go seek their mother finish. they two

L^ḅ ɟ_u ɟ^p Yⁿ Λ_n Y⁻ ɟ^δ ɟ_u ɟ⁻
classifier went sleep one family Yi who rich

35 T⁻ T^{nc}. C₃ Y⁻ L^ḅ ɟ_u ɟ^p L_ɛ
very. they two classifier went sleep gone

T₃. Λ_n Y⁻ ɟ^δ Tⁿ T₃, 'ɟ^o Ā ɟ⁻ Y⁻
finish. family Yi discussed, today there are two

L^ḅ ʒ^u ɟ^r T⁻ ɟ^p Δ⁻ ɟⁿ
classifier good guests come sleep go to us

Ā. Ā T⁻ ɟ^r ɟ^r t. Λ_n Y⁻ ɟ^δ
here. want kill what entertain. family Yi

ɛ^{nc} t^r T_u G^u T₃ T^u G^u
reared three classifier geese finish. the geese

40 T_n, T⁻ G^u C^{nc} b^u G^u G₃, T⁻
said, kill goose mother pity goose little, kill

G^u V_u b^u G^u C^{nc}. Y⁻ L̄
goose father pity goose mother. two classifier

T^u T_n, ɟⁿ Tⁿ C^u ɟ_n C^ī, ɟⁿ Ā ɟ_n
sons said, we not eat your flesh, we want you

ɟ^ḅ ɟⁿ Ā. T^u G^u T_n ɟ^ḅ C₃ Y⁻
show us road. the geese told them two

L^ḅ, ɟ_n C^{em} ɟⁿ L^u Δ_ɛ. ɛ⁻
classifier, you arrive yonder the pass. if

45 ɟ⁻ Yⁿ C^ɟ C^ḅ L_o, t̄ ɟ_u
there is one troop horses come, the one which

l^ḅ C^T Δ_o ɛ_n ɛⁿ ɛ^ḅ, ɟ_n ɟ^r ɛ^{ns}.
leads fat thus rippling, you do not ride.

L° T̄ Ċ' J̄ⁿ L^{nc}. C₃ Y⁻ L^ḅ
plastered the dung all over. they two classifier

I^{'u}, C^{nc} C^{nc}. C₃ C^{nc} ṽ_n ḽ ṽⁿ
called, mother, mother. their mother said, I not

65 CĊ^{no} Ḍ- Yⁿ Tⁿ T^u Lⁿ Ċ̄. C₃
remember have one the son like this. their

C^{nc} Y⁻ Ḃ° ṽ_n, C₃ Ḍ_{||} Y⁻ C^ḅ Δ⁻ CΔ^{nc} Tⁿ, CĊ[']
aunt said, you went marry go to world, fear

C₃ Ḍ- C_{no}. C₃ C^{nc} ṽ_u C₋ C₃
you have so it is. their mother then look her

Y⁻ L^ḅ T^u ṽ_u J["] ḽ_u C₃ T^u
two classifier sons then knew were her sons

T^{nc}, ṽ_u I^{'ḅ} C₃ Y⁻ L^ḅ Ḍ_{||}
truly, then brought them two classifier went

70 Δ⁻ CĊ⁻.
go to house.

Ḍ_{||} CĊ^{||} C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ CĊ⁻. C₃
went arrive their grandfather house. their

Y⁻ Λ_κ ṽ_n, Ḍ⁻ L^ḅ ḽ_u ḽ ḽ^ḅ T^{nc}
grandfather said, you two are my grandsons truly

Lⁿ C_n, ḽ ḽ CΔ_u T["] Ḍ⁻ L^ḅ CĊ[']. Ḍ⁻ L^ḅ C⁻ CĊ[']
then, I hide for you two seek. you two if seek

T["] ḽ C_n, Ḍ⁻ L^ḅ ḽ_u ḽ ḽ^ḅ T^{nc}.
get me thus, you two are my grandsons truly.

75 C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ ṽ_u Ḍ_{||} Δ^{'n} Yⁿ T_u
their grandfather then go change one classifier

CĊ⁻ CĊ^ḅ Lⁿ. C₃ Y⁻ L^ḅ CĊ_o C₃
pig thrusting. they two classifier with their

C^{nc} ṽ_n, Y⁻ Λ_κ C⁻ ḽ CΔ_u T["] Y⁻
mother said, grandfather if hide for two

L^ḅ CĊ['] ḽ Y⁻ Lⁿ C^ḅ. C₃ C^{nc} ṽ_n,
classifier seek will do how. their mother said,

Tⁿ CĒ'', D⁻ L^b Ē⁻ D₁₁ J_o Yⁿ T_v CĴ⁻
not fear, you two if go see one classifier pig

80 CĒ³ Lⁿ Ē_n D⁻ L^b I^{'u}, Y⁻ Λ_ς C^{no}
thrusting thus you two call, grandfather situated

V_v, Y⁻ Λ_ς C^{no} V_v. C₃
there, grandfather situated there. their

Y⁻ Λ_ς T_n, D⁻ L^b J_v J̄ Ē T_{nc}.
grandfather said, you two are my grandsons truly.

J̄ T_v J̄ CΔ_v Yⁿ J̄". C₃ T_v Δ'_n Y⁻
I again hide one occasion. he then change make

T^u C[~] Y⁻ T₃. C₃ Y⁻ L^b CĒ_o C₃
the buffalo. they two classifier with their

85 C^{nc} T_n, C₃ C^{nc} T_n, Tⁿ
mother said, - - - - -. their mother said, not

CĒ'', D⁻ L^b Ē⁻ J_o Yⁿ T_v C[~] Y⁻ T₃ J^p
fear, you two if see one classifier buffalo lie

3_o 3'', D⁻ L^b T_n, Y⁻ Λ_ς C^{no} V_v,
chew cud, you two say, grandfather situated there,

Y⁻ Λ_ς C^{no} V_v. C₃ †" D₁₁ CĒ['] T["].
grandfather situated there. they go seek get.

C₃ Y⁻ Λ_ς T_v J_o C₃ Y⁻ L^b
their grandfather then cause them two classifier

90 D₁₁ J̄ CΔ_v. C₃ Y⁻ L^b T_v D₁₁ T_n J^{'3}
go hide they two classifier then went told

C₃ C^{nc}. Y⁻ Λ_ς Ā Y⁻ L^b
their mother. grandfather wants two classifier

J̄ CΔ_v Lⁿ Jⁿ Ē Y⁻ Lⁿ Ē³. C₃ C^{nc} T_n,
hide like we will do how. their mother said,

Tⁿ CĒ''. C₃ C^{nc} Ē'_{nc} C₃ Y⁻ L^b
not fear. their mother took them two classifier

Δ'_n, Yⁿ L^b Δ'_n T⁻ Δ^{nc}, Yⁿ
change, one classifier change the spoon, one

- 95 L^ʼ Δ^{ʼn} T⁻ T_o. C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ
classifier change the block. their grandfather
- C[̄]T^ʼ Ī T_{z̄}, C[̄]T^ʼ Tⁿ ɔ_o. C[̄]T^ʼ
sought thoroughly finish, sought not see. sought
- ɔ_u ɛ^ʼ T_{z̄}, T_u ɛ^{ʼnκ} T⁻ Δ^{nc} T_i
was hungry finish, then took the spoon dip
- V⁻ C^ʼ. T⁻ Δ^{nc} T_n, T⁻ T⁻, Lⁿ Λ⁻, ɔ^u
food eat. the spoon said, ha ha, like this, I
- C^{no} Ċ, Y⁻ Λ_κ. C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ
situated here, grandfather. their grandfather
- 100 T_n, C_ε ɔⁿ Cⁿⁱ Γ_ɔ. C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ
said, thanks to master crafty. their grandfather
- Ā T_u ɛ^{ʼnκ} T⁻ T_o ɔ_u, T⁻ T_o
wanted then take the block sit, the block
- Δ_o, T⁻ T⁻, ɔ^u C^{no} Ċ Y⁻ Λ_κ.
laughed, ha ha, I situated here, grandfather.
- C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ T_u T_n, C_ε ɔⁿ Cⁿⁱ
their grandfather again said, thanks to master
- Γ_ɔ.
crafty.
- 105 C₃ Y⁻ Λ_κ Ā I^{ʼɔ} C₃ Y⁻ L^ʼ
their grandfather want take them two classifier
- ɔ_u L⁻ L^ʼ. C₃ Y⁻ L^ʼ T_n,
go clear undergrowth. they two classifier said,
- Y⁻ Λ_κ Ī I^{ʼɔ} Y⁻ L^ʼ ɔ_u L⁻
grandfather will take two classifier go clear
- L^ʼ Lⁿ Y⁻ L^ʼ Ī Y⁻ Lⁿ ɛ^ʼ,
undergrowth like two classifier will do how,
- C^{nc}. C₃ C^{nc} T_n Tⁿ C_εʼ, ɔ⁻ L^ʼ
mother. their mother said, not fear. you two
- 110 Yⁿ L^ʼ C^oT^ʼ ɔⁿ ɛⁿⁱ Y⁻ T^ʼ T_{z̄}
one classifier cut several axe strokes finish

En ɔ̄ L̂ ɔ̄n Ĵ T̄ Er Vu. Cɔ Ȳ
thus you two go sleep quietly. they two

L̂ Ĵ Er Lo, L'' L̄ I' Ĵ
classifier slept woke came, undergrowth cut all

T̄ɔ En. Cɔ Ȳ Λɔ Ā I'ɔ
finish completely. their grandfather want take

Cɔ Ȳ L̂ ɔ̄n ɔ̄ L'', Cɔ Ȳ
them two classifier go burn undergrowth, they two

115 L̂ CTɔ. Cɔ C^{nc} ɾn, Ȳ Λɔ
classifier with their mother said, grandfather

Ā I'ɔ Ĵn ɔ̄n ɔ̄ L'', Ĵn L̄ Ȳ
want take us go burn undergrowth, we will do

L̂n Er̄. Cɔ C^{nc} ɾn, ɾ̂n CE'', Ȳ Λɔ
how. their mother said, not fear, grandfather

Er̄ Ĵu I'ɔ ɔ̄ L̂ T-, Ȳ t̂ Ĵn CT̄ɔ
if that take you two come, brushwood middle

ɔ̄- Ŷn Ĵ' Y''. ɔ̄ L̂ Ĵu Ĵn
there is one hole water. you two enter go down

120 CT̄u Lɔ. Cɔ Ȳ Λɔ ɔ̄ L''
inside gone. their grandfather burn undergrowth

T̄ɔ CE_n. Cɔ Ȳ Λɔ I'ʷ Lo,
finish completely. their grandfather call come,

Ȳ L̂ Ē Tɔ Lo.
two classifier grandsons out came.

Ȳ Λɔ Ā I'ɔ Cɔ Ȳ L̂ ɔ̄n
grandfather want take them two classifier go

Ĵ t̂'. Ā Ĵ Ŷn Lu Ŷn T̂ t̂'.
sow millet. want sow one lu one dyu millet.

125 Cɔ Ȳ L̂ T̄ CTɔ. Cɔ C^{nc}
they two classifier then with their mother - - -

. ɾ̂n CE''. Cɔ C^{nc} ɾn, Er̄ Ā
- - - not fear. their mother said, only want

ɔ̃ ɔ̃ L̃ ɔ̃ t̃ T_n S̃, ɔ̃ L̃
that you two sow three handfuls away, you two

T_v ɔ̃ T̃ C̃ V_v, ɔ̃ L_o C̃, ɔ̃ T̃
then sleep quietly, rise come look, sown finish

C̃_n. L_o Δ̃ C̃J̃- C̃_s Ỹ Λ̃_κ
completely. come go to house their grandfather

130 Ā ɔ̃. C̃_s Ỹ L̃ ɔ̃_u C̃'̃_κ Ỹⁿ
want cause them two classifier go collect one

L_v Ỹⁿ T̃^u Ē t̃' i' J̃, T̃_z. C̃_s Ỹ
lu one dyu seed millet all finish. They two

L̃ T_v C̃T_o C̃_s C̃^{nc}
classifier then with their mother - - - - -

T̃ⁿ C̃C̃'. C̃_s C̃^{nc} T̃_n, ɔ̃ L̃ L̃_κ Δ̃ⁿ
not fear. their mother said, you two gone four

S̃^δ ɔ̃^u T̃ⁿ C̃'̃_κ J̃ⁿ C̃ⁿⁱ Δ̃ⁿ C̃T_n
sides corners land collect several grains pack

135 T̃ⁿ Δ̃^δ C̃^δ C̃^{nc}. C̃_s C̃^{nc} T̃_n, ɔ̃⁻
into container completed. their mother said, you

L̃ S̃⁻ ɔ̃ⁿ. T̃ⁿ ɔ̃_v C̃_s Ỹ L̃^δ
two whistle. when that they two classifier

S̃⁻ ɔ̃ⁿ ɔ̃⁻ C̃J̃⁻ t̃_l L̃_l C̃C̃ⁿⁱ.
whistled there were pigeons wild did arrive.

C̃ⁿ T̃⁻ C̃'̃_κ t̃' i' J̃, ɔ̃_v ɔ̃^u
birds come collect millet all which fill

Δ̃^δ C̃^δ T̃_z C̃_n. Ē L_o C̃C̃ⁿⁱ,
container finish completely. carry come arrive,

140 T̃^δ C̃^δ T̃ⁿ C̃^{nc} C̃ⁿ C̃', S̃. C̃_s
people not yet eaten breakfast yet. their

Ỹ Λ̃_κ C̃'̃_κ T̃^δ L_o L̃^v. C̃'⁻
grandfather took bushel come measure. missing

Ỹⁿ T̃^u ɔ̃^u T̃. C̃_s Ỹ Λ̃_κ
one classifier corner bushel. their grandfather

ᵐ, ᵐ ᵐ. ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
said, not enough. they two classifier then ask

ᵐ ᵐ, ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
their mother, missing a little, not know will

145 ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ. ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ, ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
do how. their mother said, take the crossbow

ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
go shoot the pigeon which situated the tree

ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ, ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
outside door. shot get, brought come cut open

ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ. ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
its gizzard. took went measure, fill the bushel.

ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
their grandfather said, my grandsons truly, my

150 ᵐ ᵐ. ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
grandsons truly. they two classifier said,

ᵐ ᵐ, ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ
grandfather, two classifier want take two

ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ ᵐ.
classifier mother go finish.

M456
The sky maiden.

Told by Yang Ya-go.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document J (no. 1, page 1).

Line 9. The word ㄉˊ is omitted in the Miao text.

Line 10. The word ㄊˊ is omitted in the Miao text.

Line 13. The word ㄋˊ is omitted in the Miao text.

Line 86. ㄩˊ ㄊˊ in the word for “buffalo” is missing in the Miao text

Line 92. The word ㄌˊ, in the expression ㄌˊ ㄍˊ, meaning “how”, is missing in the Miao text.

Line 135. The word ㄑˊ, in the expression ㄉˊ ㄑˊ, meaning “a container”, is missing in the Miao text.

Lines 144 –145. The two words ㄌˊ ㄩˊ, meaning “will do”, are contracted into a single word ㄌˊ in the Miao text.

M457
Concerning the orphan and the deer.

Told by by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

Some of the song-stories of metamorphic changes are quite long and elaborate. This one is in the simplest, basic form. A young man catches an animal, which changes into a girl whom he marries.

The final paragraph reflects the Miao social custom of inviting the wife's mother to visit when the first baby had been born, and of giving her a gift of food on her departure. The whistle used to call mother-in-law was a piece of bamboo, cut in such a way that one end was open and the other closed. When it was held vertically against the lower lip in the manner of Pan-pipes, blowing across the open end produced a soft whistling sound, the pitch and quality of the sound depending on the length and width of the tube, and the force and direction of the blowing. The young women suggested "a clump" of green grass as food for mother-in-law during her stay. The husband actually gathered "a load", that is as much as a man could carry on his back, and provided an equal quantity again as a parting gift.

M457

Concerning the orphan and the deer.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that once upon a time an orphan went and tilled a patch of millet in the middle of a forest. In this forest there were many deer living, so that his patch of millet was all eaten up by the deer. The Miao lad was very angry. He went and set snares around the edges of the patch. One day when he went to look, he had caught a doe. He was about to kill the doe when she said, "Miao lad, do not kill me and I will go with you". When the Miao lad realised that the doe could speak, he took her, led her home, and tethered her behind the door.

Every day when the orphan had gone out farming, the deer changed into a fine Miao girl and prepared his food in readiness for him, but he did not know. He said to his neighbours, "Thank you! Every day you prepare my food in readiness for me". The neighbours said, "No family among us has been preparing food for you. You must be joking!" So one day the Miao lad pretended that he was going out to work. He ate his food, pulled the door shut, but when he got outside he went and hid in the wood and watched to see who came to prepare food for him. While he was hiding there no one at all came to his house, only he saw that little deer, which he had snared, change into a Miao girl preparing the food for him. Having seen this the Miao lad suddenly rushed out. The doe could not change back because she had been surprised by the Miao lad. So the Miao lad married her.

After a long time the couple had a son. The orphan's wife urged him to go and fetch his mother-in-law to see their son. He said to his wife, "With the forest so large I have no way of fetching her". His wife said, "You make a whistle of bamboo and go and blow it at the top of the cliff, then my mother will come". So the Miao lad made a whistle of bamboo, went and blew it on the top of the cliff, and a doe came. When the Miao lad had brought the doe home he said to his wife, "What shall we prepare for mother-in-law to eat?" His wife said, "Go and find and dig a clump of green grass for mother-in-law to eat, that will be all right". The Miao lad went and found a load of green grass for mother-in-law to eat. After some days mother-in-law was going to leave, so he went and found another load of green grass, which he carried and escorted mother-in-law back to the place from which he fetched her.

M457

CT₁₁ Ct. CT₁₀ Lⁿ Jⁿ C^v.
orphan with deer business.

C₃ ɳ_n Jⁿ T₁₁ ɳ_v Y⁻ T^{'''} Lⁿ CT₁₁ Ct. ɳ₁₁ [°^{no}
they say story that of old orphan went plant

Yⁿ [°^{no} ɳ^u T^{''} Yⁿ L^v Jⁿ CT^{ɔ̃}
one patch millet in one classifier middle

Y⁻ ʒ̣. L^v Y⁻ ʒ̣ Ȳ T_v C^{no} Lⁿ Jⁿ T⁻ T_{nc},
forest. the forest that then live deer very,

Y⁻ Lⁿ C₃ [° ɳ^u T^v ɳ⁻ T^{'''} Lⁿ Jⁿ
make like his patch millet all give for deer

5 C^u S^{ɔ̃}. T^v 'ɔ̃" Y^o S^{nc} T⁻ T_{nc}. C₃ ɳ₁₁ [°ⁿ
eat away. Miao lad angry very. he went set snare

ɳ⁻ T^{'''} Y⁻ CT^v [°^{no}. ɳ⁻ Yⁿ 'C^v C₃ ɳ₁₁
rope at edge patch. there was one day he went

C₁. T^{''} T^{''} Yⁿ T_v Y⁻ C^{nc} Lⁿ Jⁿ. C₃ ʌ
look. had got one classifier doe. he want

CT^{''} T^v Y⁻ C^{nc} Lⁿ Jⁿ. C^{nc} Lⁿ Jⁿ ɳ_n T^v 'ɔ̃" J[']
kill the doe. doe said Miao lad do not

CT₁₁ ɳ̣ Tⁿ, ɳ̣ CT₁₀ [ɔ̃ ɳ₁₁. T^v 'ɔ̃" ɳ̣.
kill me at all, I with you go. Miao lad saw

10 Lⁿ Jⁿ †^c ɳ_n L^v, T^v 'ɔ̃" [°_{nc} C^{nc} Lⁿ Jⁿ [°^{ɔ̃}
deer able say words, Miao lad took doe led

L_o. T^{''} C]-, J^{''} T^{''} C₃ L^v J⁻ Δ^{''}
come to house, tied at his the back of door

[°^{nc}.
completed.

CT₁₁ Ct. †['] 'C^v ɳ₁₁ Y⁻ Jⁿ L_c. Lⁿ Jⁿ Δ[']_n
orphan every day went farming gone. deer change

Y⁻ Yⁿ L^v ʒ̣" C]'' 'ɔ̃". L_o CT₁₀.
make one classifier good Miao girl. come with

15 C₃ Y⁻ J³ C^u T^o C₃. Y^o V^{nc} C₃ Tⁿ J^u.
him make food eat await him. but he not know.

C₃ CT_o C₃ 3^r 3^o T_n, [ʔ⁻ L_o ɔ_n, ɔ_n
he with his neighbours said, thank you, you

ʔ⁻ 'C^u T⁻ CT_o ɔ̃ Y⁻ J³ T^o ɔ̃.
every day come with me make food await me.

3^r 3^o T_n, Jⁿ Tⁿ ɔ⁻ ɔ̃ Λ_n
neighbours said, we not have any family

T₃ CT_o [ɔ₃ Y⁻ J³, [ɔ₃ L^u ɔ^u T_n
whatever with you make food, you simply say

20 T_ɛ T^o. Y⁻ Lⁿ T^u 'ɔ^u ɔ⁻
finish exclamation. make like Miao lad there was

Yⁿ 'C^u, C₃ Y⁻ ɔ_u ʔ̄ T_ɛ ʔ̄ ɔ_u
one day, he made that want go out outside go

Y⁻ C^u T_ɛ. C₃ C^u V⁻ S^o, CT_u Y⁻ Δ^u
do work finish. he ate food away, pulled door

J_o L_ɛ T_ɛ. Y^o V^{nc} T^u ɔ_u C₃ T_ɛ
closed gone finish. but when that he went out

ʔ̄ L_ɛ Y^o, C₃ ɔ_u CΔ_u C^{no} ʔ̄
outside gone there, he went hid situated woods

25 C_o ɔ^o, ɔ⁻ T³ C³ Y⁻ J^r T⁻ CT_o.
look observe, there were people what come with

C₃ Y⁻ J³. T^u ɔ_u C₃ CΔ_u CT_o Y^o
him make food. when that he hide with there,

Tⁿ ɔ⁻ T³ C³ Y⁻ J^r T⁻ Δ⁻ C₃
there were not people at all come go to his

C]-, [ɔ_o J_o Tⁿ G_o Lⁿ J^u ɔ_u C₃ [ʔⁿ
house, only saw the little deer which he snare

T^u Y^o, Δⁿ Y⁻ Yⁿ L³ 3^u C]"
get that, change make one classifier good girl

30 'ɔ^u L_o CT_o C₃ Y⁻ J³ T⁻. C₃ J_o.
Miao come with him make food only. he saw

T̄, T^u 'D'' T_ε Δ_ε L_o, C^{nc} Lⁿ ɔ''
finish, Miao lad came out suddenly come, doe

Δ' _n Tⁿ T'', Ẏ ɔ_v T'' ɔ̄ T''' T^u 'D''
change not get, because get give for Miao lad

Γ_{nc} T̄ T̄. Ȳ Lⁿ T^u 'D'' Ċ Ċ
surprise done finish. make like Miao lad now

CT_o C_o Ȳ C_o T̄.
with her marry finish.

35 'C^u C_{nc} Lⁿ T̄, C_o Ȳ L^o ɔ̄ T''
time long finish, they two classifier had get

Yⁿ L^o T^u T̄. CT_{nc} CT_o C_o C^o Γ^o
one classifier son finish. orphan his wife allow

ɔ̄. C_o ɔ_{nc} I'̄ Ȳ T_i T_o C_o T^u.
cause him go bring mother-in-law come look son.

C_o CT_o C_o C^o ɾ_n, Ȳ ʒ̄ ɓ^o Lⁿ Ċ, ɔ̄
he with his wife said, forest big like this, I

Tⁿ T'' Ċ ɔ_{nc} I'̄. C_o C^o ɾ_n, Γ_o Ȳ
not get way go bring. his wife said, you make

40 Yⁿ L^u T̄^o Tⁿ Δ^o, ɔ_{nc} C^{no} Lⁿ
one classifier whistle bamboo, go situated the

Γ̄ t̄ t̄', Γ_n ɔ̄ C^{nc} T_o T̄. Ȳ
cliff top blow, thus my mother come finish. make

Lⁿ T^u 'D'' Ȳ T'' Yⁿ L^u T̄^o
like Miao lad made get one classifier whistle

Tⁿ Δ^o, ɔ_{nc} C^{no} Lⁿ Γ̄ t̄ t̄', T^u
bamboo, went situated the cliff top blew, the

Ȳ C^{nc} Lⁿ ɔ'' T_o T̄. T^u 'D'' I'̄ T^u
doe came finish. Miao lad brought the

45 Ȳ C^{nc} Lⁿ ɔ'' T_o. C_o CT_o C_o C^o ɾ_n, ɔ̄ Ā
doe come. he with his wife said, we want

Ȳ Ī Ī' T''' Ȳ T_i C_{nc}. C_o C^o ɾ_n,
make what for mother-in-law eat. his wife said,

ㄟㄣ ㄉㄨㄣ ㄘㄣˊ ㄓㄛ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄩㄣ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄘㄣˋ ㄘㄣˊ
you go seek dig get one clump grass green

ㄌㄛ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄩㄣ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄘㄣ ㄓㄣ ㄊㄣ. ㄊㄨㄣ ㄉㄨㄣ
come for mother-in-law eat good finish. Miao lad

ㄉㄨㄣ ㄘㄣˊ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄩㄣ ㄘㄣˊ ㄘㄣˋ ㄘㄣˊ ㄌㄛ ㄊㄨㄣ
went seek get one load grass green come for

50 ㄘㄣ ㄩㄣ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄘㄣ. ㄟ'ㄨㄣ ㄓㄣ ㄟ'ㄨㄣ 'ㄘㄣ ㄘㄣ
his mother-in-law eat. pass several days his

ㄩㄣ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄆㄣ ㄉㄨㄣ ㄊㄣ. ㄘㄣ ㄊㄣ ㄉㄨㄣ
mother-in-law want go finish. he again went

ㄘㄣˊ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄩㄣ ㄘㄣˊ ㄘㄣˋ ㄘㄣˊ ㄊㄣ ㄌㄛ ㄘㄣ
seek get one load grass green carry bring his

ㄩㄣ ㄊㄨㄣ ㄉㄨㄣ ㄣˊ ㄓㄣ ㄓㄣ ㄘㄣ ㄉㄨㄣ
mother-in-law go escort place which he went

ㄌㄛ ㄌㄛ.
bring come.

M457
Concerning the orphan and the deer.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This song-story is recorded in Document H (no. 43, page 28).

M458
The Miao lad and the bat.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

The first two paragraphs of this song story follow the usual pattern. In the third paragraph no explanation is given why the young man's mother was so determined to burn the bat skin. She could still have found it revolting, but on the other hand it may have been in order to insure that the young woman could never put it on and fly away again. No reason is given either for the fact that the destruction of the skin resulted in the girl's death. When questioned on this point, Yang Xiu-gong answered that he did not know because the story does not say.

M458

The Miao lad and the bat.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that once upon a time there was a Miao family. The father had died, and there remained only the mother and a grown-up son. Every day the son went out minding the cattle. One day he saw a bat hanging in a tree. He went and took it and brought it home. Every day at meal times the lad took food for it to eat in the dog's feeding bowl. On one occasion the lad said, "I am going to give this bat of mine a food bowl from which to eat". His mother said, "That bat is most revolting, you must not give it a food bowl". But from then on the lad gave the bat food to eat in a food bowl.

Every day he took the bat with him minding the cattle. On one occasion the people who were with him minding cattle said to him, "Lad, what a pretty girl you have brought with you minding the cattle!" The lad said, "You are joking! There is only a bat minding cattle with me". Those folk said, "If you do not believe us, you hide away quietly and see". So the time came when the lad hid and watched. He saw the bat there change into a very pretty girl. In the evening he reached home, had his evening meal and went to bed. The lad made as though he was heavily asleep. The bat took off its bat skin and lay down with the lad. The lad waited until the bat was asleep, then he took the bat skin and hid it. When the next day came the girl could not find her bat skin, and so could not change back into a bat. She was ashamed to come out. The lad's mother went to fetch her, and presently she came out and became the lad's wife.

Not long afterwards the lad and his wife went out farming, while the lad's mother remained at home. The lad's mother went and found his wife's bat skin which she used to wear. The lad's mother took it to burn on the fire. The lad's wife knew that someone was burning her skin, and she ran home. It was not yet fully burnt so she came and took the skin, and smoothed and smoothed it, and eventually smoothed it out completely so that now it was as good as before. Another day the lad and his wife went out farming. This day they were a long way from home. The lad's mother again took the wife's bat skin to burn it. This time when the wife ran home the skin was burnt right up, and so the lad's wife died.

T^u 'ɔ'' CT. ɟⁿ ɟ.
Miao lad with bat.

- C₃ ɲ_n ɟⁿ T_u ɟ_u Y⁻ T^u Lⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ Λ_n
they say story that of old there was one family
- 'ɔ''. V_u T_u L_u T_ɔ, ɔ- C^{nc}
Miao. father dead gone finish, there was mother
- CT. Yⁿ L- T^u C^{no} T⁻ T_ɔ. t⁻ T^u
with one big son living only finish. the son
- t⁻ 'C^u ɟ_u Λ_u [ɛ- ɔ- Yⁿ
every day went pasturing cattle. there was one
- 5 'C^u t⁻ T^u ɟ_u ɟ_o Yⁿ T^u ɟⁿ ɟ [ɛ^ɔ
day the son went saw one classifier bat hang
- T^u Yⁿ ɟ^ɔ CT^u [ɛ^{nc}. C₃ ɟ_u [ɟ^{nc}
in one classifier tree completed. he went take
- [ɛ^{no} L_o. [ɛ^{no} ɟ_u Δ⁻ Cɟ-. t⁻ 'C^u
bring come. bring go go to house. every day
- t_o Y⁻ T^ɔ ɟ_u C^u V⁻, T^u 'ɔ'' [ɛ^{no} V⁻
reach time that eat food, Miao lad bring food
- T^u L^u T_u ɟ_u ɟ^u Δⁿ ɟ_u T^u C^u.
in the bowl which feed dog go for eat.
- 10 ɔ- Yⁿ ɟⁿ T^u 'ɔ'' ɲ_n ɟ T⁻
there was one occasion Miao lad said, my the
- ɟⁿ ɟ Ċ, ɟ^u Ā ɔ⁻ T^u ɟ^{no} V^p T^u C^u
bat this, I want take in food bowl for eat
- T_ɔ. C₃ C^{nc} ɲ_n, T^u ɟⁿ ɟ V_u ɲⁿ ɟ_ɔ
finish. his mother said, the bat there revolt
- T^p C^p T⁻ T^{nc}, ɲⁿ Ā ɟ_u ɔ⁻ T^u ɟ^{no} V^p
people very, not want that give in food bowl
- T^u C^u. T^u 'ɔ'' Ċ Ċ C₃ ɔ⁻ V⁻ T^u ɟ^{no} V^p
for eat. Miao lad now he took food in food bowl

- 30 ɟ_v Tⁿ ɟ^p T⁻ T_{nc} L_ɛ. ɟⁿ ɟ̄ Δ_ɛ C_ɔ
that get sleep very gone. bat took off her
- ɟⁿ T^ɛ ɟⁿ ɟ̄ S^{ɔ̄} CT_o. T^u 'ɟⁿ" ɟ^p. T^u 'ɟⁿ" T^o
skin bat away with Miao lad slept. Miao lad wait
- ɟ_v ɟⁿ ɟ̄ Tⁿ ɟ^p L_ɛ, [ɽ^{nc} C_ɔ ɟⁿ T^ɛ ɟⁿ ɟ̄ V_u
that bat get sleep gone, took her skin bat hid
- S^{ɔ̄}. t_o 'C^u Y⁻ ɟ^p L_o, Cɟⁿ 'ɟⁿ" CT[̄]' Tⁿ
away. reach day after come, Miao girl sought not
- Tⁿ C_ɔ ɟⁿ T^ɛ ɟⁿ ɟ̄. Y⁻ Lⁿ C_ɔ Tⁿ t_ɛ
get her skin bat. make like she not able
- 35 Δ^{'n} Y⁻ ɟⁿ ɟ̄ T_ɛ. C_ɔ T_u Tⁿ ʒⁿ S^r T_ɛ
change make bat finish. she then ashamed out
- L_o. T^u 'ɟⁿ" C_ɔ C^{nc} ɟ_u l^{'p} C_ɔ
come. Miao lad his mother went brought her
- L_o. C_ɔ T⁻ L_{nc} CT_o. L_o. C_ɔ L_o Y⁻
come. she presently with come. she came make
- T^u 'ɟⁿ" C^ɛ T_ɛ.
Miao lad wife finish.
- Yⁿ V^{nc} C^{no} Tⁿ Lⁿ T⁻, T^u 'ɟⁿ" CT_o. C_ɔ
but remain not long only, Miao lad with his
- 40 C^ɛ ɟ_u Y⁻ ɟⁿ L_ɛ. T^u 'ɟⁿ" C_ɔ C^{nc}
wife went do farming gone. Miao lad his mother
- C^{no} Cɟ⁻. T^u 'ɟⁿ" C_ɔ C^{nc} ɟ_u CT[̄]'
remained house. Miao lad his mother went seek
- Tⁿ C_ɔ C^ɛ ɟⁿ T^ɛ ɟⁿ ɟ̄ ɟ_v T_u CTⁿ Y^o.
get his wife skin bat which before that.
- T^u 'ɟⁿ" C_ɔ C^{nc} [ɽ^{nc} L_o t['] Tⁿ [ɛ^ɛ T_ɛ
Miao lad his mother took come burn on the fire
- S^{ɔ̄}. T^u 'ɟⁿ" C^ɛ ɟⁿ ɟ_v C_ɔ ɟⁿ T^ɛ ɟ⁻
away. Miao lad wife knew that her skin give
- 45 T^{'n} T^{'p} C['] t['] S^{ɔ̄} T_ɛ. C_ɔ T_ɛ L_o.
for people burn away finish. she ran come

Δ⁻ C]-, t' Tⁿ T_z Ṡ, C_s L_o Γ'_{nc}
go to house, burn not finish yet, she came take

Jⁿ T^s Ẏ Tⁿ ʒ_z Tⁿ ʒ_z. Y⁻ J^b L_o C_s
skin that smoothed smoothed. afterwards come she

Tⁿ ʒ_s ʒⁿ T_z T_z. C̄ C̄ C_s L₋ ʒⁿ Lⁿ
smooth well done finish. now it was good like

J_u Y⁻ T^m Γ_{no}. T_u ɔ⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u,
that of old so it was. again there was one day,

50 T^u 'ɔⁿ C]o. C_s C^z ɔ_u Y⁻ Jⁿ L_z
Miao lad with his wife went do farming gone

Γ_{no}. 'C^u C̄ J₋ C]o J_u Δⁿ
so it was. day this distance house was far

T_z. T^u 'ɔⁿ C_s C^{nc} T_u Γ'_{nc} C_s T^u
finish. Miao lad his mother again took his the

C^z Jⁿ T^s Jⁿ J L_o t' Γ_{no} S^z.
wife skin bat come burnt so it was away.

Jⁿ Ẏ C_s C^z T_z L_o C]o, C_s Jⁿ T^s
occasion that his wife ran come house, her skin

55 t' T_z T_z. Y⁻ Lⁿ T^u 'ɔⁿ C^z L₋
burnt done finish. make like Miao lad wife did

T₋ L_z T_z.
die gone finish.

M458
The Miao lad and the bat.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 15, page 22).

M459
An orphan goes fishing.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

Although Yang Xiu-gong insisted that the happenings described in the first paragraph had always belonged to this story, the fact that they are identical to the opening of the Ndlie-jia story provokes the speculation that originally this one had a different beginning.

The Miao name for dragon is “rang”. Yeu-rang, which could be translated “dragon man”, appears in many of the stories. He is not a dragon in outward form, though he often possesses magical powers, and he and his family are usually fierce and formidable. This story is no exception. There appears to be no reason for the repeated attempts on the Miao man’s life, unless it were that his in-laws resented the intrusion of an outsider into their family.

M459
An orphan goes fishing.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

People tell a story that once upon a time there was a Miao lad. His parents were dead and he lived by himself. He spent his time fishing, and one day he caught a small flat fish. He brought it back and put it down in his thatched hut while he went to gather firewood. By the time he had gathered the firewood, the little fish in his thatched hut had changed into a girl. He came and lit the fire and searched for his little fish to roast and eat. The girl said, "Orphan, what are you searching for?" The orphan said, "I am not searching!" The Miao girl said, "I know you are searching for a little fish. I am your little fish, and if you do not believe me, look here under my arms". The Miao lad looked and saw that the Miao girl had fins under her arms, so he knew that the Miao girl was indeed his little fish, and he stopped searching. While the Miao girl lived with the orphan, he no longer needed to go fishing but had plenty to eat. He no longer needed to work but had plenty to wear.

So it continued for a long time. The Miao girl said to the orphan, "I have been away a long time, I want to return to my parents and relatives". The orphan said, "I will go with you". The Miao girl said, "My parents and relatives are very fierce, you had better not go with me". The Miao lad said, "Whatever they are like I shall go with you". The Miao girl said, "In that case if you will go with me, wherever I tread you must tread, wherever I sit you must sit, and whatever I eat that only you must eat". The Miao lad said, "That will be all right". So the Miao lad went with the Miao girl, and reached the house of the Miao girl's parents. Her family was the family of Yeu-rang. In the place where her family lived everywhere there were flames, and the food which they ate was all put into an iron pan and roasted. So the Miao lad could neither have eaten nor remained there, were it not that in his father-in-law's home, his wife helped him to do everything. Thus his in-laws could find no way of harming him, because beforehand his wife explained everything to him.

On one occasion Yeu-rang was going to make poison to kill him. The orphan's wife knew about it and said to him, "I wanted you not to come with me but you insisted on coming. Now my father will prepare food for you to eat. You take some cloth and block your mouth and nose. Then pretend that you are going to eat it". The orphan followed the instructions of his wife. His brothers-in-law and father-in-law brought food with the poison for him to eat. He only went and smelt it, he did not eat any, but there were some chicken and pigs which came and ate it and they all dropped down, poisoned to death. This was only the first time. The next time his brothers-in-law and father-in-law mixed the poison with porridge and brought it for him to eat. His wife said to him, "This time also do as you did previously. Block your mouth and nose up. Let your mouth only touch it. Do not eat it". The orphan did as his wife told him to do. So this time also they did not poison him, but the dogs came and ate it and the dogs all died. This was only the second time. Then came the third time. This time the orphan's wife said to him, "Orphan, this time I have no way. I did not want you to come with me, but you insisted on coming. However, do not be troubled; you are going to die, but afterwards I will find a way to release you". This time the orphan's brothers-in-law and father-in-law put poison in the water for him to drink. As soon as he had only smelt it he died.

His brothers-in-law and father-in-law took him and put him in a coffin, which they brought and threw into a large lake. His coffin floated on the surface of the lake, and his wife came to see him every day bringing medicine for him to eat. In this way a number of days went

by, and the orphan came back to life. The orphan's brothers-in-law and father-in-law saw it and said to the orphan's wife, "What did you do that you caused brother-in-law to get better?" She said, "When your brother-in-law was on the lake, I went and cut down a tree into the lake. I stood up on top of it and shook it hard, and so he stood up". Hearing this his brothers-in-law set poison for his father-in-law to eat, and his father-in-law died. Then his brothers-in-law took a coffin and put his father-in-law inside and carrying it down put it in the lake. Then they cut down a tree and put that also into the lake. They all got on top of the tree and shook it with all their strength. But doing so they all tipped over into the water and died. Thus the family property all came to the orphan and his wife.

CT₁₁ Ct. C" CJ^p.
orphan fishing.

- T^b C^b ɿ_n Jⁿ T₁₁ ɿ_v Y⁻ T^u Lⁿ ɿ₋ Yⁿ
people say story that of old there was one
- L^b T^u 'ɿⁿ. C^{nc} V_v T₋ T_ɿ
classifier Miao lad. mother father dead done
- T_ɿ, C_ɿ Yⁿ L^b Λ_n C^{no} Λ_n T₋.
finish, he one classifier self live self only.
- C" CJ^p ɿ_ɿ 'C^u C₁₁. ɿ₋ Yⁿ 'C^u C_ɿ C"
fishing pass time. there was one day he caught
- 5 T" Yⁿ T₋ CJ^p Δ̄. C_ɿ ɿ^{no} L_o
get one classifier fish flat. he brought come
- ɿ^o T" C_ɿ L^u CJ⁻ Š^u ɿ^{nc}. C_ɿ ɿ₁₁ J"
put in his the hut completed. he went gather
- T^ɿ L_ɿ. C_ɿ J" T" T^ɿ L_o
firewood gone. he gather get firewood come
- T_ɿ, T₋ CJ^p Δ^{'n} Y⁻ Yⁿ L^b
finish, the fish change make one classifier
- Tⁿ CJ["] C^{no} C_ɿ L^u CJ⁻ Y⁻ Š^u. C_ɿ L_o Δ̄["]
young woman sit his the hut. He come light
- 10 T^ɿ, T_v Δ̄ C^ɿ C_ɿ T₋ CJ^p L_o ɿⁿ
fire, then want seek his the fish come roast
- C["]. L^b Tⁿ CJ["] Y^o ɿ_n, CT₁₁ Ct. ɿ_ɿ C^ɿ
eat. the young woman that said, orphan you seek
- Y⁻ J^r. CT₁₁ Ct. ɿ_n, ɿ^u Tⁿ C^ɿ. CJ["] 'ɿⁿ ɿ_n,
what. orphan said I not seek. Miao girl said,
- ɿ^u J" ɿ_v ɿ_ɿ C^ɿ Yⁿ T₋ CJ^p. ɿ_ɿ
I know that you seek one classifier fish. your
- T₋ CJ^p ɿ_v ɿ^u ɿ_{no}. ɿ_ɿ ɿ⁻ Tⁿ C_ɿ,
the fish is I so it is. you if not believe,

- 15 ㄍ ㄘ ㄐ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄩ^ㄣ ㄍ。 ㄘ^ㄣ。 ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘ ㄌ。
- you look my arm pits these. orphan looked saw
- ㄘㄌ^ㄣ 'ㄐ' ㄐ^ㄣ ㄍ。 ㄐ- ㄩ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ。 ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ
- Miao girl arm pit had fins fish. orphan knew
- ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ 'ㄐ' ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄐ- ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ,
that Miao girl was his the fish truly finish,
- ㄘ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ'. ㄘㄌ^ㄣ 'ㄐ' ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ.
- he presently not seek. Miao girl with orphan
- ㄘ^ㄣ. ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ, ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ
- lived. orphan not need go fishing, all get
- 20 ㄘ^ㄣ, ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄩ^ㄣ, ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ 'ㄘ^ㄣ.
- eat, not need make, all get wear.
- ㄩ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ 'ㄘ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ. ㄘㄌ^ㄣ 'ㄐ' ㄘㄌ^ㄣ.
- make like this time long finish. Miao girl with
- ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ, ㄐ ㄐ- ㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ. ㄐ
- orphan said, I come gone long very finish. I
- ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ
- want return go go to my mother father relatives
- ㄐ^ㄣ. ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ, ㄐ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄍ ㄐ^ㄣ. ㄘㄌ^ㄣ
- plural. orphan said, I want with you go. Miao
- 25 'ㄐ' ㄌ^ㄣ, ㄐ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ
- girl said, my mother father relatives fierce
- ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ, ㄍ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ ㄐ^ㄣ. ㄐ^ㄣ 'ㄐ'
- very, you not want that with me go. Miao lad
- ㄌ^ㄣ, ㄩ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄍ ㄐ^ㄣ
- said, make like how all I want with you go
- ㄍ^ㄣ. ㄘㄌ^ㄣ 'ㄐ' ㄌ^ㄣ, ㄩ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄍ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ
- so it is. Miao girl said, make like you if want
- ㄘㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ ㄐ^ㄣ, ㄌ^ㄣ ㄌ^ㄣ ㄐ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄐ^ㄣ ㄍ ㄐ^ㄣ
- with me go, want that I tread place what you

- 30 t' J' T', J 3,, J' T' C, 3,,
tread place what, I sit place what you sit
- J' T', J C" Y- J' C, C" Y- J'. T' 'J"
place what, I eat what you eat what. Miao lad
- Tn, Y- L" 3" Cno. C̄ C̄ T' 'J"
said, make like good so it is. now Miao lad
- CT. C] " 'J" J,, T̄. J,, t. C] " 'J"
with Miao girl went finish. went reach Miao girl
- Cnc V, C]- T̄. C, An Jv
mother father house finish. their family was
- 35 Λε 3̄ An Cno. C, An C'nc
Yeu-rang family so it was. their family place
- Jv Cno, t' J' Jv Y- b̄ T', J'
which live, every where was flaming fire, food
- Jv C" t' 3̄ T' C'nc J'" b" C"
which eat every kind all took pot iron roast
- C". Y- L" T' 'J" C" L C" T" T",
eat. make like Miao lad eat but eat not get,
- Cno L Cno T" T". Y Vnc Cno C, Y-
live but live not get. but remain his father-
- 40 Λε Jn C]- t' 3̄ T' C, C̄
in-law plural house every kind all his wife
- C]̄ C, Y-, Y- L" C, Y- Λε
helped him do, make like his father-in-law
- Jn T' C̄ T' T" J'" J' V. Λv
plural all seek not get method take care of
- C, Y Jv Tu CTn C, C̄ L Tn t'
him. because before his wife had said every
- 3̄ J' C, T̄.
kind shown him finish.

- 45 Ḃ V^{nc} ɔ- Yⁿ ɔⁿ, Λ_ε ʒ^δ Ā Y⁻
 but there was one occasion, Yeu-rang want make
 Y⁻ t⁻ T_ε C_T C_t T_ε. C_T C_t C_ε C^δ
 medicine poison orphan finish. orphan his wife
 ɔⁿ T_ε, C_ε C^δ C_T C_ε ɾ_n, ɔ̇ ɔ̇.
 know finish, his wife with him said, I caused
 C_ε ɔ̇⁻ C_T ɔ̇ T- Tⁿ, C_ε Ā C_T.
 you do not with me come at all, you want with
 ɔ̇ T-. Ā Ā ɔ̇ V_u ɔ_n Ā Y⁻ ɔ̇^β
 me come. now my father plural want make food
- 50 ɾⁿ C_ε Cⁿ, Y⁻ Lⁿ C_ε Cⁿ ɔ̇ⁿ Δ_ε L_o.
 for you eat, make like you take cloth come
 C_T C_ε Y⁻ C_T Y⁻ C_T^p C^{nc}. C_ε T⁻ L_{nc} Y⁻
 pack mouth nose completed. you presently make
 ɔ̇_u Cⁿ. C_T C_t t^o Lⁿ ɔ̇_u C_ε C^δ
 that eat. orphan follow like that his wife
 ɔ̇⁻ C_ε ɔ̇_n Y⁻. C_ε Y⁻ C^u Y⁻ Λ_ε
 tell him go do. his brothers-in-law father-in-law
 ɔ̇_n Cⁿ V⁻ ɔ̇_u C_T Y⁻ t⁻ T- ɾⁿ
 plural took food which with medicine come for
- 55 C_ε Cⁿ. C_ε ɔ̇_n Cⁿ S^δ T⁻, C_ε Tⁿ Cⁿ.
 him eat. he went smelt away only, he not eat.
 ɔ- ɔ̇⁻ C_T ɔ̇_u T- Cⁿ S^δ,
 there were chicken pigs which came eat away,
 T^u ɔ̇_n C_n Δ^ε T_ε L_ε. ɔ̇ⁿ Āⁿ
 all fell thus suddenly dead gone. occasion this
 ɔ̇_u ɔ̇ⁿ T^u Āⁿ. ɔ̇ⁿ Y⁻ ɔ̇^β, C_ε
 was occasion leading. occasion after, his
 Y⁻ C^u Y⁻ Λ_ε ɔ̇_n ɔ̇⁻ Y⁻ t⁻
 brothers-in-law father-in-law plural took medicine
- 60 J_{nc} Tⁿ Δⁿ C^{no} T- ɾⁿ C_ε Cⁿ. C_ε
 mixed in porridge bring come for him eat. his

C⁸ CT_o C₃ T_n, J^u Ċ L E₃ Y⁻
wife with him said, occasion this also you do

Lⁿ J_u J^u T_u CTⁿ. C[_ε E₃ Y⁻ C[^m Y⁻ C]P
like that occasion before. pack your mouth nose

[^{nc} E_{no}, E₃ Y⁻ C[^m J_u CT^p S⁸
completed so it is, your mouth go touch away

T⁻, E₃ J⁻ C^u T_z. CT_u C_t Y⁻ Lⁿ
only, you do not eat finish. orphan did like

65 J_u C₃ C⁸ T_n Y⁻. Y⁻ Lⁿ J^u Ċ
that his wife said do. make like occasion this

L₋ Tⁿ T^u T_ε C₃. Yⁿ V^{nc} Δ̇ T⁻ C^u,
also not get poison him. but dogs came eat,

Δ̇ T^u T₋ T_z. J^u Ċ J_u Y⁻
dogs all dead finish. occasion this was second

J^u E_{no}. L₋ t_o t^r J^u.
occasion so it was. then reach third occasion.

J^u Ċ CT_u C_t C₃ C⁸ CT_o C₃ T_n,
occasion this orphan his wife with him said,

70 CT_u C_t J^u Ċ E_n J̇ Tⁿ J⁻ J^u J^u
orphan occasion this thus I not have method

Y⁻ J^r T_z. J̇ J_o. E₃ J⁻ CT_o J̇ T⁻
any finish. I caused you do not with me come

Tⁿ, Yⁿ V^{nc} E₃ Ā T⁻. E₃ Tⁿ Ā T^p,
at all, but you wanted come. you not want worry,

E₃ Ā T₋ L_ε. Y⁻ J^p J̇ T⁻ L^{nc} C[̄]
you will die gone. after I presently seek

J^u J^u E^o E₃. J^u Ċ CT_u C_t C₃
method free you. occasion this orphan his

75 Y⁻ C^u Y⁻ Λ_ε J_n J⁻ Y⁻ t₋
brothers-in-law father-in-law plural took medicine

T^u Y^u T⁻ T^u C₃ T_u. C₃ Yⁿ E^r T⁻
in water come for him drink. he one smell only

C₃ T" T₁ L₄ T₃.
he got dead gone finish.

C₃ Y⁻ C^u Y⁻ Λ₄ D_n Γ'^{nc} C₃
his brothers-in-law father-in-law plural took him

CT_n T" CT", Γ^{no} C₃ D₁₁ L⁻ T"
packed in coffin, brought him went threw into

80 Yⁿ L^u Y⁻ L₃ J^{nc}. C₃ CT" CT^δ
one classifier great lake. his coffin floated

C^{no} J^{nc} Y⁻ J⁻. C₃ C^δ t⁻ 'C^u D₁₁
remained lake top. his wife every day went

C₁ C₃, T₁ Γ^{no} Y⁻ t⁻ D₁₁ T'" C₃
looked him, also brought medicine went for him

C^u. Y⁻ Lⁿ C^o Γ'₁₁ L₄ Jⁿ Γ^{no} 'C^u,
eat. make like this passed gone several days,

CT₁₁ Ct₁ Γ^{nc} L_o T₃. CT₁₁ Ct₁ C₃ Y⁻
orphan alive came finish. orphan his brothers-

85 C^u Y⁻ Λ₄ D_n J_o T₃. CT_o
in-law father-in-law plural saw finish. with

CT₁₁ Ct₁ C^δ T_n, Γ₃ Y⁻ Lⁿ Γ^δ C⁻ Γ₃
orphan wife said, you did like how so that you

T₁ J_o J_u Y⁻ V"
again caused that brother-in-law well come. she

T_n, D_n Y⁻ V"
said, your brother-in-law remained in the lake

Γ_n, J^u D₁₁ CT^o Yⁿ Γ^δ CT" T" V₁
thus, I went felled one classifier tree into

90 L^u J^{nc} Γ^{nc}. J^u D₁₁ J^u Y⁻ J⁻, Γ^{no} Γ^{no}
the lake completed. I went stood top, shook

Γ_n S^{nc}, C⁻ J^u L_o. C₃
thus vigorously, therefore rise come. his

Y⁻ C^u D_n 'C^o T₃, C₃
brothers-in-law plural heard finish, his

M459
An orphan goes fishing.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no.38, page 24).

Line 53 and many subsequent lines. The expression ㄚˊ ㄘㄨˋ means “brother-in-law” in English, but is specifically a man’s wife’s brother.

Line 88. The expression ㄚˊ ㄩˋ also means “brother-in-law” in English, but is in this case a man’s sister’s husband.

M460
Two Miao lads who caught flat fish.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

This story begins with a variation on the theme of fish which turn into girls, but it is mainly concerned with another theme common in Miao songs, namely that of the rivalry between, in this case, the two friends. The younger is good, industrious and clever, the older, foolish, lazy and crafty.

The malicious treatment of the innocent, if not very bright, Chinese pig-drover, is hardly excusable, but remembering the ill-treatment the Miao constantly received at the hands of unscrupulous Chinese in the markets, it is at least understandable. The man down the pothole, could not have seen the pig man coming, but was alerted by his cries as he drove the animals along. Moreover, he would have known at once that these were pigs, and not cattle or sheep, because a different cry was used for each kind of animal.

Two Miao lads who caught flat fish.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

People tell a story that once upon a time there were two Miao lads who went fishing. As they went they saw a log of firewood by the riverbank in a pool of water. They said, "Let us go and lift up that log of firewood, let it dry and carry it home to burn". Having said this they set to and lifted the log of firewood from the pool and stood it on end on the bank. The log of firewood said to them, "My two brothers, do not carry me away to burn, but you take these two flat fish which you have caught today. Do not roast and eat them, but put them in your water butt and look after them". They listened to the words of the log of firewood, and when they returned home the smaller lad did as the log of firewood told them to do. He took his fish home and looked after it in the water butt, but the bigger lad took his fish home and threw it on the fire to roast and eat it, but the fish jumped out of the fire. So the lad said, "My friend is looking after his, I also will take mine and look after it". Not long afterwards the two fish changed into two Miao girls. One was very pretty, but the other had scars on her face. Now the bigger lad wanted the one who was very good looking, but the smaller lad said to him, "How is it that you want the good looking one? When you brought yours home you threw her into the fire and burnt her and caused the scars. You should take the one with the scars and go along". The bigger lad could do nothing about it so he took the one with the scars.

Now the smaller lad worked very hard indeed and had food to eat, but the bigger lad had no thought but to go hunting every day, and so he became very poor. Accordingly he grew angry with the smaller one, because he was well off and had a good-looking wife. On one occasion he said to the younger lad, "I saw in the valley yonder a number of porcupines. I will take you to hunt them". The smaller lad said to him, "Good, I will go with you to hunt them". The bigger lad said, "You go up over the hill and keep watch, while I come and drive them up from the valley". The younger lad came up over the hill while the bigger lad came round the bottom of the valley, setting fire to the brushwood so that it burned, climbing upwards. The younger lad seeing the fire climbing up the hill, ran away, and was not burned, so that he reached home first. Later the bigger lad returned. He came and asked, "Has my friend come back?" The younger lad's wife replied, "Yes, and has had time to have his meal".

Some days later the bigger lad went and saw that there was a very deep pothole in a valley. He intended to trick the younger lad into falling into the hole. Accordingly he gathered leaves and covered it carefully. When he returned home he went and said to his younger friend, "I have seen in the valley yonder there is a herd of wild pigs. Let me take you to hunt them today". His younger friend said, "Let's do so", and the bigger lad took the smaller to the place where he had carefully covered the pot hole with leaves. "The wild pigs are there, you go and drive them out, while I stay here and kill them". The smaller lad ran over and trod on the mouth of the hole as the bigger lad had arranged, and fell in. He fell down but he was not killed.

One day while he was in the hole a pig drover drove a herd of pigs past the mouth of the hole. He called to the Chinese man and said, "My friend the pig drover, business is very good indeed here, it is easy to make money. You break off some of the creeper there, knot it together, and come and pull me out, then you come here and do business". When the pig drover heard this he went and did as the lad had told him. He broke off a lot of creeper, tied it

together properly, let it down and pulled the lad who was in the hole out. When the lad who had been in the hole got out he let the pig drover down into the hole, then he took the drover's pigs, drove them away and sold them and carried the money home.

The lad who had previously deceived him came and saw that he had a great deal of silver, so he said to the smaller lad, "How did you get such a lot of silver?" He replied, "That place I went to is very rich. Now I have come back I should like to take you all there, but I want to rest for a few days yet". The bigger lad, when he heard these words, set his heart on going to search for silver. So he made proper preparations. First he made sure which hole it was that originally he had caused that lad to fall into, then he ran and dropped into the hole. After this every thing was counted as belonging to the younger lad.

M460

Y⁻ L^ɔ T^u 'ɔ"
two classifier Miao lads fishing catch fish flat.

T^ɔ C^ɔ ɿ_n ɿⁿ T_u ɿ_u Y⁻ T^u Lⁿ ɔ⁻ Y⁻
people say story that of old there were two

L^ɔ T^u 'ɔ" ɔ_u C^u C^ɔ C^ɔ L_ɔ ɿ_o
classifier Miao lads went fishing. they gone see

L^u CT^u Δⁿ ɔ⁻ Yⁿ T_u Y⁻ ɿ^ɔ
the edge river there was one classifier firewood

T^ɔ ɿ_u C^{no} ɿ_ɔ Y^u. C_ɔ Y⁻
log fall situated pool water. they two

5 L^ɔ ɿ_n, Y⁻ L^ɔ ɔ_u ɿ^ɔ Tⁿ
classifier said, two classifier go lift up the

Y⁻ ɿ^ɔ T^ɔ V_u ɿ^{no} ɿ_o ɿ^ɔ S^ɔ, Y⁻
firewood log there completed cause dry away, two

L^ɔ ɿ_r ɔ_u Δ^u Δ⁻ C^ɔ C^ɔ Y⁻
classifier carry go light go to house. they two

L^ɔ ɿ_n T_ɔ, C_ɔ Y⁻ L^ɔ ɿ^ɔ
classifier said finish, they two classifier rose

ɔ_u ɿ^ɔ T^u Y⁻ ɿ^ɔ T^ɔ Δ⁻ V_u ɿ_ɔ Y^u,
go lift the firewood log go to from pool water,

10 ɿ_o ɿ^ɔ L_o Y⁻ CT^u Y^u. T^u Y⁻ ɿ^ɔ T^ɔ
cause stand come edge water. the firewood log

C_ɿ. C_ɔ Y⁻ L^ɔ ɿ_n, Y⁻ L^ɔ
with them two classifier said, two classifier

ɿ_o, ɔ_n Y⁻ L^ɔ ɿ^ɔ ɿ_r ɿ_u ɿ_u
brothers, you two classifier do not carry me go

Δ^u T_ɔ. ɔ_n Y⁻ L^ɔ ɿ^{no} Y⁻
light finish. you two classifier take two

T⁻ C^ɔ C^ɔ Δ⁻ ɿ_u 'ɔ^o ɿ⁻ ɿ^ɔ L^ɔ C^u Tⁿ
classifier fish flat which today you two caught

- 15 $\overset{\text{n}}{\text{C}}$ D_{II} , $\text{D}^- \text{L}^{\text{b}}$ J'^- E'_{nc} E^{n} D_{II} S^{s}
 these go, you two do not take roast go away
- T_{s} T^{n} $\text{D}^- \text{L}^{\text{b}}$ E'_{nc} Λ_{N} T'' $\text{D}^- \text{L}^{\text{b}}$ T^-
 finish at all. you two take tend in you two the
- $\text{T}'' \text{Y}''$ E_{no} T° C_{s} Y^-
 water butt so it is exclamation. they two
- L^{b} C_{II} T^{u} $\text{Y}^- \text{E}'^{\text{p}} \text{T}^{\text{s}}$ L^{u} C_{s}
 classifier listened the firewood log words. they
- Y^- L^{b} S^{r} L_{\circ} Δ^- CJ^- t^-
 two classifier return come go to house. the
- 20 G_{L} t° L^{n} J_{u} T^{u} $\text{Y}^- \text{E}'^{\text{p}} \text{T}^{\text{s}}$
 little one followed like that the firewood log
- J'^- C_{s} Y^- , E_{no} C_{s} T^- CJ^{p} L_{\circ} t_{\circ}
 taught him do, bring his the fish come reach
- CJ^- E'_{nc} C_{s} T^- CJ^{p} Λ_{N} T'' C_{s} L^{u}
 house took his the fish tended in his the
- $\text{T}'' \text{Y}''$ E_{nc} t^{r} J_{u} b° $\overset{\text{n}}{\text{C}}$ E_{no}
 water butt completed. the one was big this bring
- C_{s} T^- CJ^{p} L_{\circ} t_{\circ} CJ^- T_{s} C_{s} E'_{nc}
 his the fish come reach house finish. he took
- 25 C_{s} T^- CJ^{p} L^- T'' $\text{E}_{\text{s}} \text{T}^{\text{s}}$ $\bar{\Lambda}$ E^{n} L_{\circ}
 his the fish threw upon fire want roast come
- C_{II} , $\overset{\text{n}}{\text{Y}} \text{V}_{\text{nc}}$ T^- CJ^{p} T''' $\text{E}_{\text{s}} \text{T}^{\text{s}}$ Δ'_{nc} T_{s} L_{\circ} .
 eat, but the fish from fire jumped out gone.
- Y^- L^{n} T^{u} $'\text{D}''$ T_{n} , $\overset{\text{u}}{\text{J}}$ t^{r} L^- T^{u} E'_{nc}
 make like Miao lad said, my the friend all took
- Λ_{N} E_{nc} , $\overset{\text{u}}{\text{J}}$ L E'_{nc} L_{\circ} Λ_{N} C_{s} Y^-
 tend completed, I also take come tend. they two
- L^{b} , Y^- L^{b} J'_{nc} T^{u} C_{no} L_{\circ}
 classifier, two classifier both all brought come
- 30 Λ_{N} E_{nc} C_{no} T^{n} L^{n} T^- Y^-
 tend completed. remain not long at all, two

T- classifier fish change make two classifier Miao

'ɔ" L_o T_ɛ. Yⁿ L^ɔ ʒ" C]'' T⁻ T_{nc},
girls come finish. one classifier pretty very,

Yⁿ L^ɔ L^u Δ^u C]''_{np}. Y⁻ Lⁿ t^r
one classifier the face scar. make like the one

ɔ_u ɓ^o, C_ɔ L₋ Ā L^ɔ ɔ_u ʒ" T⁻ T_{nc}
was big, he also want classifier was good very

35 Yⁿ t^r G₋ C]'. C_ɔ ɽ_n, C_ɔ Y⁻
that. the one little with him said, you make

C^ɔ C_ɔ L₋ Ā L^ɔ ɔ_u ʒ" S̄.
how you also want classifier who good as well.

C_ɔ J^{nc} C_ɔ C^{no} L_o t_o C]'-, C_ɔ C^{'nc} C_ɔ
yours you bring come reach house, you took her

L⁻ T^{''} C^ɛ T^ɛ Ā T^{''} ɔ^u ɔ_u C]''_{np}
threw into fire therefore get burn that scar

S^ɛ T_ɛ. C_ɔ Ā ɔ_u T^{''} L^ɔ ɔ_u
away finish. you want that get classifier who

40 C]''_{np} T⁻ L_{nc} L_ɛ C_n. t^r ɓ^o Tⁿ ɔ₋
scar presently gone thus. the one big not have

C̄, Y⁻ Lⁿ t^r ɔ_u ɓ^o T^{''} L^ɔ
way, make like the one who big got classifier

ɔ_u C]''_{np} L_ɛ T_ɛ.
who scarred gone finish.

C̄ C̄ t^r ɔ_u J^{''} T^{'''} S^{nc} Y⁻ C^u T⁻ T_{nc}.
now the one who small heartily did work very.

C_ɔ T^{''} V⁻ C^{''}. t^r ɔ_u ɓ^o t^{''} 'C^u
he get food eat. the one who big every day

45 C₋ J^{''} ɔ_u ɔ_u Ā C]'₁ T⁻, Y⁻ Lⁿ C_ɔ
only know that go hunting alone. make like he

J_u T⁻ T_{nc}. C_ɔ T_u Y^o S^{nc} T^{''} t^r G₋,
poor very. he then angry toward the one little,

Ÿ ɔ̃ C₃ T₃ ɔ̃-, T₃ T" ʒ" Cᶜ.
because he also had, also get good wife.

ɔ̃- Yⁿ ɔ̃" C₃ CT₃ †ʳ ɔ̃
there was one occasion he with the one who

J" ɳₙ, ɔ̣̃ ɔ̃. Lᵛ ɔ̣̃ ɔ̃ₙ ɔ̃-
small said, I saw the valley yonder there is

50 Yⁿ Cɔ̃° ɔ̃". ɔ̣̃ |'ᵛ C₃ ɔ̃ₙ Ḷ. †ʳ
one group porcupine. I take you go hunt. the one

Ḡ. CT₃ C₃ ɳₙ, ʒ", Y⁻ Lⁿ ɔ̣̃ CT₃.
little with him said, good, make like I with

C₃ ɔ̃ₙ Ḷ. †ʳ ɔ̃° CT₃ C₃ ɳₙ, C₃
you go hunt. the one big with him said, you

ɔ̃ₙ ɔ̃ₙ Lᵛ Y⁻ Cɔ̃ʳ T" C. ɔ̃ᶜ, ɔ̣̃ T-
go yonder the hill watch completed, I come

T" Jᶜ ɔ̣̃ Ḷ. L₃. †ʳ ɔ̃ₙ J"
into bottom valley drive come. the one who small

55 T- ɔ̃ₙ Lᵛ T" Y⁻ Jᶜ, †ʳ ɔ̃ₙ ɔ̃°
came yonder the hill above, the one who big

T- CT₃ Ḷ Jᶜ ɔ̣̃ ɔ̃° ɔ̣̃ †ⁿ
came with the bottom valley set burning scrub

ɔ̃. ɔ̣̃ Cɔ̃ⁿ T-. †ʳ ɔ̃ₙ J" ɔ̃.
cause burn climb come. the one who small saw

ɔ̃ₙ ɔ̣̃ †ⁿ Cɔ̃ⁿ T- Tᶜ. C₃ Tᶜ
that burning scrub climb come finish. he ran

ɔ̣̃ L₃ Tⁿ T" ɔ̣̃ C₃ Sᶜ. C₃ T₃ Sᵛ
fled gone not get burn him away. he then first

60 Sʳ ɔ̃ₙ Cɔ̃ᵐ Cɔ̃-. Y⁻ Jᶜ †ʳ ɔ̃ₙ ɔ̃°
return went arrive house. after the one who big

Sʳ L₃ Tᶜ. C₃ L₃ C₃ ɳₙ, †ʳ
return come finish. he came ask said, the one

L⁻ Tᵐ C₃ L₃ Tᶜ. †ʳ ɔ̃ₙ J" Cᶜ
friend query come finish. the one who small wife

Tⁿ ɲ_n L_o ɲ_u Cⁿ V^r S^{ɔ̃} T_ɛ.
replied said, come that eat food away finish.

ɛ^{'nu} L_ɛ ɲⁿ ɛ^{'nu} 'C^u, t^r ɲ_u b^o ɲ_u
pass gone several days, the one who big went

65 ɲ_o ɲ⁻ Yⁿ L^u ɲ['] ɲ_u T^o
saw there was one classifier hole which deep

T⁻ T_{nc}, C^{no} Yⁿ L^u ɲ̃. C_ɔ ʌ̄
very, situated one classifier valley. he want

ɛ['] t^r ɲ_u ɲⁿ ɲ̃ ɲ_o ɲ_u ɲ_u
deceive the one who small that cause go fall in

ɲ̃. Y⁻ Lⁿ C_ɔ ɲ_u V_u CΔⁿ ɲ̃
hole. make like he went cover leaves conceal

ɲ_u ʒⁿ S^{ɔ̃}. C_ɔ S^r L_o Δ⁻ Cɲ⁻, C_ɔ
was good away. he return come go to house, he

70 ɲ_u ɲ_u Cɲ_o C_ɔ t^r L⁻ ɲ_u ɲⁿ
then went with his the one friend who small

ɲ̃ ɲ_n, t^r L⁻, ɲ̃ ɲ_u ɲ_o L^u
that said, the one friend, I again saw the

ɲ̃ ɲⁿ Tⁿ ɲ⁻ Yⁿ Cɲ^o Cɲ⁻ ʒ̃. 'ɲ^o ɛ̄
valley below there is one herd wild pig. today

ɲ̃ ɲ_u I['] ɛ_ɔ ɲ_u ɛ̄ ʌ⁻. C_ɔ t^r
I again take you go hunt let us. his that one

L⁻ ɲ_u ɲⁿ ɲ_n, Y⁻ Lⁿ ɛ^{no} t^r
friend who small said, make like so. the one

75 b^o I['] t^r ɛ_u ɲ_u t_o ɲ̃ ɲ_u
big took the one little went reach hole which

C_ɔ V_u CΔⁿ ɲ̃ L^u ɲ̃ ʒⁿ S^{ɔ̃}
he cover leaves conceal the hole good away

ɲ̃. C_ɔ ɲ_n, Cɲ⁻ ʒ̃ C^{no} V_u T_ɛ.
that. he said, wild pig situated there finish.

ɛ_ɔ ɲ_u T['] L_o, ɲ̃ C^{no} V_u ɛ̄ Cɲ_u t^r
you go poke come, I stay at here kill. the one

ɔ_v Jⁿ ɽ̃ ɔ_u, Tⁿ ɽ^v L^v Y⁻ ɽɽⁿ ɽ̃^o
who small ran went, get tread the mouth hole

80 ɔ_v t^r ɓ^o Y⁻ ɽ^{nc} Ȳ̃. ɽ₃ Tⁿ
which the one big made completed that. he get

ɽ_n L₄ T̃̃. ɽ₃ ɽ_n ɔ_u, Ȳ̃ V^{nc} ɽ₃
fall in gone finish. he fell in went, but he

Tⁿ T₋ S̃̃.
not dead away.

ɔ- Yⁿ 'ɽ^v ɽ₃ ɽ^{no} L^v ɽ̃^o, ɔ-
there is one day he situated the hole, there is

Yⁿ T^v ɽ̃ ɽɽ⁻ ɽ̃ Yⁿ ɽɽ^o ɽɽ⁻ ɽ^{'n} L^v
one pig drover drive one herd pigs pass the

85 Y⁻ Δⁿ ɽ̃^o. ɽ₃ I^{'v} t^r Y⁻ Vⁿ Ȳ̃^o
entrance hole. he call the one Chinese that

T_n, t^r L⁻ ɔ_v ɽ̃ ɽɽ⁻, V₄ ɽ̃^o
said, the one friend who drives pigs, at here

V⁻ L₋ 3ⁿ T⁻ T_{nc}, ɽ^{nc} T^v t^r 3ⁿ ɽ̃̃[']
business good very, silver money good seek

T⁻ T_{nc}. ɽ₃ T^v ɽ̃^o Ȳ̃^o Tⁿ 'ɽ̃̃^o, ɽ₃
very. you break off place that get creeper, you

Tⁿ t₋ T⁻ ɽɽ_v ɽ̃ L_o, T⁻ ɽ₃ ɽ₄
knot together come pull me come, and you then

90 T⁻ ɽ^{no} V₄ ɽ̃^o Y⁻ V⁻ L₋. t^r ɔ_v
come stay at here do business. the one who

ɽ̃ ɽɽ⁻ Ȳ̃^o 'ɽ̃̃^o T̃̃. ɽ₃ t^o Lⁿ
drive pigs that heard finish. he follow like

ɔ_v t^r Ȳ̃^o T_n ɔ_u Y⁻. ɽ₃ T^v
that the one that said went did. he broke off

Tⁿ ɔ_v ɽⁿ T⁻ T_{nc} Tⁿ t₋ 3ⁿ S̃̃, ɽ^o
get was much very knot together well away, let

ɓ^o ɔ_u, ɔ⁻ t^r ɔ_v ɽ^{no} ɽΔ^o
go down went, took the one who situated inside

95 J' Y CT_v T_ε L_o. t^r J_v C^{no}
 hole that pull out come. the one who situated
 L^v CA^o J' T_ε L_o T_z, C₃ T_v E^o
 the inside hole out come finish, he then let
 t^r J_v L̄ CJ^r J_o. b̄ D₁₁ Δ⁻
 the one who drive pigs cause go down went go to
 L^v J' Y L_ε. C₃ T_v E^{rnc} t^r J_v
 the hole that gone. he then took the one who
 L̄ CJ^r T^v CJ^r L̄ D₁₁ T_v S^o. C₃
 drive pigs the pigs drive went sell away. he
 100 E^{no} C^{nc} D₁₁ Δ⁻ CJ⁻.
 bring silver went go to house.
 t^r J_v T_v CTⁿ E^r C₃ D₁₁ Y T⁻
 the one who before deceive him go that came
 J_o C₃ D⁻ C^{nc} T^v t^r T⁻ T^{nc}, C₃ CT_o. t^r
 saw he had silver money very, he with the one
 G₁ T_n, C₃ Y⁻ E^o C̄ C₃ T¹¹
 little said, you make how therefore you get
 C^{nc} T⁻ T^{nc}. C₃ T_n, Tⁿ E^{rnc} J_v J̄ D₁₁ Y,
 silver very. he said, place which I went that,
 105 D⁻ T⁻ T^{nc}. J̄ L_o J̄ Ā CE^{nc} I['], D_n D₁₁,
 have very. I come I want like take you go,
 Y^o V^{nc} J̄ Ā J_o Jⁿ E¹¹ 'C^v S̄. t^r J_v
 but I want rest several days yet. the one who
 b^o 'C̄ T¹¹ Tⁿ L^v C̄ T_z, C₃ D⁻
 big hear get the words these finish, he had
 Y⁻ S^{nc} J_v Ā D₁₁ C̄T['] C^{nc} T_z. Y⁻
 heart which want go seek silver finish. make
 Lⁿ C₃ Jⁿ t^{nc} t['] 3_z 3¹¹ S^o T_z,
 like he prepare every kind well away finish,
 110 C₃ S^v C₁ 3¹¹ T_v CTⁿ C₃ I['], t^r Y^o
 he first look well before he take the one that

∩. ∩_∥ L^υ Ĵ[◦] L^υ L[∧] [∩[∞]. C_∩ T_∞ ∩_∥
cause fall in the hole which one. he ran went

∩_∥ L^υ Ĵ[◦] Ŷ[∧] L_∩ T_∞. Y⁻ Ĵ[∩] L_∞
fall in the hole that gone finish. after come

Ĵ^υ ∩_∩ T^υ S_∞. †^r J[∥] Ŷ[∧] J^{∞c}
everything all reckon the one small that his

T_∞.
finish.

M460
Two Miao lads who caught flat fish.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 45, page 30).

M461
Nggu-no's mother and father.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

The title of this story is a little misleading since the main theme concerns not Nggu-no's parents, but the rivalry between Nggu-no and her step sister, Nggu-ntrw, aided and abetted by their respective mothers. Although the story moves in the realm of fantasy, with people changing into animals, birds and the like, the setting is that of a typical Miao village, which requires some explanation.

First there were the constant tasks of gathering firewood, normally, though not always, undertaken by the men folk, and that of carrying water from the stream, which usually fell to the women and girls. Then there were the regular duties performed by the older children of taking the sheep and cattle out daily to graze on the hillsides. Both men and women shared the work of planting, tending and harvesting the crops. Then for the women and girls there was, in addition, the endless task of joining hemp for making clothes. When the hemp had been stripped from the stalks it was tied up into bundles. The strands were pulled out one by one, and joined together with a special twist, not a knot, and as each length was attached it was wound around the left hand to form a ball. These balls were then made into skeins by winding on to a frame consisting of a cross made of two pieces of flat wood, each about two feet long and joined together at right angles. At the end of each arm was a peg, and the whole was pivoted in the centre so that it would revolve horizontally. The skeins of hemp were made into yarn ready for weaving, by steeping in water with wood ashes. Several skeins would be required to thread up the handloom. Before weaving, some also had to be wound on the bobbin in the shuttle. To do this a skein of yarn was replaced on the pegs of the winding frame, and the bobbin was wound by hand. The frame rotated slowly on its pivot as the yarn was pulled off, and often made a characteristic squeaking noise.

The story assumes familiarity with the layout of a Miao house. It was rectangular in shape with a single door in the middle of the long side by which both people and cattle entered. The latter were penned in a compartment at one end of the house, with no access from outside. Thus "the door of the cow house" was in fact in the main living room where the people were assembled. Under the thatched roof was a loft, reached by a rough ladder. The floor of the loft was usually plaited bamboo. This space was used for the storage of grain, and also might be used for sleeping.

From time to time the Miao held festivals at which gathered the young people from surrounding villages. These were not religious occasions but were more like carnivals with singing, pipe playing and dancing, accompanied by the drinking of much wine made from maize or millet.

It was not uncommon, when a girl got married for a younger sister to go with her as a companion, but she usually returned before or as soon as the first baby was born. After the birth of a child, a Miao mother had soon to be back at work in the home and on the farm, but her baby had to go with her, strapped on her back. It gave the mother some respite if some one else would take the baby for a time. The business of pinching the child and making it cry was a ruse by the younger sister to get the older sister to change clothes with her.

Nggu-no's mother and father.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong

They tell a story that when Nggu-no's mother and father went out gathering firewood they saw a large clump of tall grass. Ngu-no's mother said, "What a pity I am not a cow to go and eat that clump of grass!" Nggu-no's father said, "Very well, suppose I strike you with this peach branch and make you turn into a cow to go and eat it!" Nggu-no's mother said, "All right". Nggu-no's father struck Nggu-no's mother with the peach branch and Nggu-no's mother changed into a cow and went and ate it.

Some time after this Nggu-no's father married another wife. The new wife already had a daughter who was called Nggu-ntw. Nggu-no was the daughter of the old wife, Nggu-ntw was the daughter of the new wife. Every day Nggu-no took the cow, which was her mother, out to graze, and every day her mother took off her cape of cow hide, spread it out to sit on, and helped Nggu-no to join hemp. So it was that Nggu-no joined a great deal of hemp. When Nggu-ntw saw it Nggu-ntw said to her, "Sister, how is that you have joined so much hemp?" Her sister said, "When I take the cow to graze, I spread out my hemp, one bunch on a clump of high grass, and another bunch on a clump of wormwood. Then the cow collects and eats it. When the cow passes it out I simply go and wind it up. That is why I join so much". The next day the stepsister said to her elder sister, "Today I will take the cow out to graze and join some hemp". So Nggu-ntw took the cow out to graze and did as Nggu-no said. She spread one bunch on a clump of high grass and another bunch on a clump of wormwood. The cow gathered, and ate it all, but when the cow passed it out and Nggu-ntw went to collect it and wind it up, the hemp was just all rotten. Then the cow dragged Nggu-ntw along and her legs and thighs were all scratched. In the evening when Nggu-ntw drove the cow home she said, "This cow, let us take and kill it for an ancestral sacrifice".

Some time later Nggu-ntw's parents took the cow and slaughtered it for sacrifice. When the boiled meat was cooked, and her father was dipping up the meat for his friends to eat, he gave Nggu-no a bowl full to carry around. She went as far as the door of the cow house when she spilt it. Another bowl full was dipped up for her to take around, but it happened just as before. A third bowl full was dipped up to take around but the same thing happened.

About this time people were going to hold a festival. Nggu-ntw's mother went and picked leaves which she sewed together and made clothes for Nggu-ntw to wear. Nggu-ntw's mother then took her along. Nggu-no had no clothes to wear so she sat at home weeping aloud. Nggu-no heard a crow calling from the branch of a tree,

"A, a, a, your gowns are in the cupboard in the cow house!

A, a, a, your gowns are in the cupboard in the cow house!"

Nggu-no ran and opened the cupboard in the cow house and looked. There together in the cupboard in the cow house were gowns of silk, folded together and rolled up.

Nggu-no took one gown to wear and another to carry and set off after Nggu-ntw's mother and Nggu-ntw. She arrived at the festival ground. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang had come to choose a bride at this festival. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang played on his pipes,

"Dro, dro, dro, my bride is on the higher side!"

This was because Nggu-no was on the higher side. Nggu-ntw's mother heard it and led Nggu-ntw over to the higher side. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang played on his pipes again,

"Dro, dro, dro, my bride is on the lower side!"

So Nggu-ntw's mother led Nggu-ntw over to the lower side.

In the evening Ngggu-ntwr's mother brought Ndrao-jio-shi-niang back home. When the time came to sleep, Ngggu-ntwr's mother made Ngggu-ntwr sleep next to Ndrao-jio-shi-niang, and Ngggu-no to sleep at Ngggu-ntwr's back. When Ngggu-ntwr was asleep Ndrao-jio-shi-niang lifted Ngggu-ntwr into the place where Ngggu-no was sleeping and lifted Ngggu-no into the place where Ngggu-ntwr was sleeping. In the middle of the night Ngggu-ntwr's mother took some wax intending to smear it on Ngggu-no's eyes so that Ngggu-no would not be able to see. As it was Ngggu-ntwr's mother smeared it on Ngggu-ntwr's eyes. Before it was light Ngggu-ntwr's mother prepared a nice meal and called Ndrao-jio-shi-niang and Ngggu-ntwr to come and eat, before sending them on their way. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang knew that it was Ngggu-no, so he would not let her speak but eat quickly and go. Ngggu-no and Ndrao-jio-shi-niang had gone but Ngggu-ntwr was still asleep upstairs. Ngggu-ntwr's mother was winding yarn when her winding frame squeaked, "ki-li, ki-li" and she said, my daughter and son-in-law must have reached half way by now". Ngggu-ntwr replied to her mother from up stairs, "Mother, I am still here". Her mother said, "I am talking about my daughter and son-in-law, who mentioned you?" Ngggu-ntwr said, "Mother, truly I am still here". At this her mother went up and saw that she had smeared wax into Ngggu-ntwr's eyes. Then her mother went and washed Ngggu-ntwr's face, found some food for her to eat, and made her follow after the others. So Ngggu-ntwr arrived at her sister and brother-in-law's home.

Her sister and brother-in-law had a baby son, and the sister gave her the baby son to carry on her back. She pinched the bottom of her sister's baby son and he cried. Ngggu-ntwr said, "It is because he wants your jacket". Her sister took off her jacket for him. Ngggu-ntwr pinched the baby son's bottom again and the child cried again. Ngggu-ntwr said, "It is because he wants your skirt". Her sister took off her skirt for him. Ngggu-ntwr pinched the baby son's bottom and again the child cried. Ngggu-ntwr said, "It is because he wants your leg bands". Her sister took off her leg bands for him. Ngggu-ntwr pinched the child again and he cried. Ngggu-ntwr said, "Over there, above the pothole, is a clump of flowers, it is because he wants a flower. You go and pick one for him". Her sister went to pick a flower and Ngggu-ntwr pushed her into the hole. Ngggu-ntwr carried the son back to the house. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang said, "Ngggu-ntwr, where is your sister?" Ngggu-ntwr scolded Ndrao-jio-shi-niang and said, "Don't you know me then, you old fat legs!" In the evening, at bed time, Ndrao-jio-shi-niang took Ngggu-ntwr's hair to spread as a pillow, but it was not enough. Then Ndrao-jio-shi-niang said, "Your sister's hair is very long, but your hair is not long at all".

A long time afterwards when Ndrao-jio-shi-niang went ploughing, a bird at the mouth of the pothole sang,

"Is the child's father at home,
And is the child crying?"

Ndrao-jio-shi-niang said, "Are you spirit or are you human?" Then he spat on his hand and said, "If you are human, fly over and perch on my hand". The small bird flew over and perched on Ndrao-jio-shi-niang's hand. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang brought it home. Ngggu-ntwr took it to kill and eat, but it changed into a round stone. Now there was a neighbour who came in to get a light for her fire from the family. Seeing how good that stone was, she said, "Give me this little round stone of yours for me to take home for making oil cakes to eat". Ngggu-ntwr said, "If you want it, take it". The neighbour took it along and put it inside a large jar.

When the neighbour shut her door every day and went out to work, this stone came out and changed into a very good looking Miao woman. She came and combed her hair, prepared food in readiness for the neighbour's return, then changed into a stone and went back into the large jar. After this the woman said to her neighbours, "You come every day and prepare

food for me in readiness for my return, thank you so much”. The neighbours said, “It isn’t us! There is a stranger woman in your large jar. Every day when you have gone she comes out, washes her face, combs her hair, and prepares food for you”. So she understood. One day she made as though she was going farming. She went outside, shut the door and watched quietly. She saw this stranger woman come out, and she ran and caught her. Thereafter the two of them lived together.

The neighbour went out farming every day, but the stranger woman remained indoors. Her son, whom Nggungu-ntw had taken, came every day to be with her. She washed him until he was clean all over. Her son went and told his father. He said, “Father, there is a stranger woman, living down there, who behaves like a mother to me. Every day I go to be with her and she treats me very well indeed”. His father said to him, “You go and get her to prepare a steamer of food, and pull a hair and wind it round so you can carry it back. We will wind it round our house. If it is long enough to go around three times, then it is your mother”. Her son went and talked to her and got his mother to prepare a steamer of food, and to take a hair and wind around the steamer so he could carry the hair back to his father. His father took the hair and wound it round the house. It did go around three times so his father went and fetched his mother home.

When Nggungu-no arrived Nggungu-ntw asked her, “Sister, how is it that your head grows such long hair?” Her sister said, “I went and heated water until it was boiling hard, next I poured it out and filled the tub to the brim. Then I dipped it up and washed . It was when I dipped it up and washed that my hair grew so long”. Nggungu-ntw went to copy, but the water scalded Nggungu-ntw to death.

M461

Ḡᵥ C° C^{nc} Ḡᵥ C° V_u.
 Ngggu-no mother Ngggu-no father.

C_s ṽ_n Jⁿ T_u J_u Ḡᵥ C° C^{nc} Ḡᵥ C°
 they say story that Ngggu-no mother Ngggu-no

V_u Ḑ_u Jⁿ T^c E_n. Ḑ_u J_o Yⁿ
 father went gather firewood thus. went saw one

†ⁿ Y⁻ C^{nc} CT^b T_u. Ḡᵥ C° C^{nc} ṽ_n, J^u
 clump large high grass. Ngggu-no mother said, I

E⁻ Tⁿ Λ° Yⁿ T_u C^u J_u Ḑ_u Cⁿ
 alas am not one classifier cow which go eat

5 †ⁿ CT^b V_u Λ⁻. Ḡᵥ C° V_u
 clump grass there exclamation. Ngggu-no father

ṽ_n, Y⁻ Lⁿ J^u Tⁿ T_u Y⁻ CT⁻ Jⁿ Δ⁻ Cⁿ
 said, make like I with the branch peach this

CA_ε E_s, J_o E_s Δⁿ Yⁿ T_u C^u
 strike you, cause you change one classifier cow

Ḑ_u Cⁿ Ḑ⁻. Ḡᵥ C° C^{nc} ṽ_n ʒⁿ
 go eat exclamation. Ngggu-no mother said, good

Ḑ⁻. Ḡᵥ C° V_u Ḑ⁻ Y⁻ CT⁻ Jⁿ Δ⁻
 exclamation. Ngggu-no father took branch peach

10 CA_ε Ḡᵥ C° C^{nc}. Ḡᵥ C° C^{nc} Δⁿ Y⁻
 stuck Ngggu-no mother. Ngggu-no mother change make

Yⁿ T_u C^u Ḑ_u Cⁿ L_ε T_z.
 one classifier cow went eat gone finish.

Y⁻ J^b L_o Ḡᵥ C° V_u T_u Ḑ_u I^b Yⁿ
 after come Ngggu-no father again go marry one

L^b C^{nc} L_o. L^b C^{nc} Y⁻ E^{'=} Cⁿ
 classifier mother come. the mother new this

T_u Ḑ⁻ Tⁿ Yⁿ L^b CT^{'.} L^u
 also had get one classifier daughter. the

15 C†', Ċ C†' G_u CT'^b. G_u C° J_u C^{nc}
daughter this name Ngg_u-ntrw. Ngg_u-no was mother

Y⁻ L_u C†', G_u CT'^b J_u C^{nc} Y⁻ C'⁼ C†'.
old daughter Ngg_u-ntrw was mother new daughter.

G_u C° †⁻ 'C^u D_u Λ_u C[~], J_u C_s
Ngg_u-no every day went pasture cow, which her

C^{nc} C_{no}. C_s C^{nc} †⁻ 'C^u Δ_s
mother so it was. her mother every day took off

C_s C^{nc} J'^u Jⁿ T^s C[~] L_o J⁻ 3_u, CT_o.
her mother cape hide cow come spread sit, with

20 G_u C° J_s CT⁻. Y⁻ Lⁿ G_u C° CT⁻ J_s
Ngg_u-no join hemp. make like Ngg_u-no hemp join

T^u T⁻ T_{nc}. G_u CT'^b J_o T_s. G_u CT'^b CT_o.
get very. Ngg_u-ntrw see finish. Ngg_u-ntrw with

C_s T_n, L̄ 3̄, C_s Y⁻ C'^s C̄
her said, older sister, you make how therefore

C_s L_u J_s T^u CT⁻ T⁻ T_{nc}. L̄ 3̄
you have joined get hemp very. older sister

T_n, J̄^u D_u Λ_u C[~] C_n, J̄^u T⁻ J̄^u T^u
said, I go pasture cow thus, I strew my the

25 CT⁻ Yⁿ C[C'⁻ T^u †^u T^u Yⁿ C[C'⁻
hemp one bunch upon plant high grass one bunch

T^u †^u S̄^u C̄, T^u C[~] J^u
upon plant wormwood therefore, the cow gather

C^u S^s, T^u C[~] J̄ T_s L_o C_n J̄^u L^u D^u
eat away, the cow pass out come thus, I simply

D_u C'^{nc} Tⁿ C[C_n T_s, C̄ J̄^u Y^u J_s T^u
go take wind finish, therefore I very join get

V^{nc}. 'C^u Y⁻ J^s L^s C^{nc} b_u CT_o L^s
exclamation. day after the step-sister with the

30 Y⁻ 3̄ T_n, Y⁻ Lⁿ 'D^o C̄ J̄^u T_u D_u
older sister said, make like today I then go

Λ_u, ɔ_u J_κ CT⁻. G_u CT^{'b} ɔ_u Λ_u
pasture, go join hemp. Ngg_u-ntrw went pasture

C_u, C₃ T_u Y⁻ Lⁿ ɔ_u G_u C^o T_n. C₃
cow, she then did like that Ngg_u-no said. She

T̄['] Yⁿ C_u T̄['] T["] t["] T["], T̄['] Yⁿ
strew one bunch upon plant high grass, strew one

C_u T̄['] T["] t["] S̄. T^v C_u J["] I['] J₃
bunch upon plant wormwood. the cow gather all

35 C["] S^δ. T^v C_u J̄ T_κ L_o G_u CT^{'b}
eat away. the cow passed out come Ngg_u-ntrw

ɔ_u J["] Tⁿ C_u, T^v CT⁻ L^v ɔ^v T_n Y⁻
went gather wind, the hemp simply thus made

J_n T^{'r} L_κ. T^v C_u T_u I['], G_u CT^{'b}
rotten gone. the cow then dragged Ngg_u-ntrw

ɔ_u T_n ɔ_o b["] ɔ_o Tⁿ. 'ɔ^o CT^v
that thus scratch legs scratch thighs. evening

G_u CT^{'b} L̄ C_u L_o Δ⁻ C_u. G_u CT^{'b}
Ngg_u-ntrw drove cow come go to house. Ngg_u-ntrw

40 T_n T^v C_u C̄ⁿ T^{'nκ} L_o CT_u Y⁻ Δ^δ
said, the cow this take come kill sacrifice

Jⁿ t^r S^δ T^v.
incantation away exclamation.

Y⁻ J^b L_o G_u CT^{'b} C₃ C^{nc} C₃ V_κ
after come Ngg_u-ntrw her mother her father

ɔ_n T^{'nκ} T^v C_u L_o CT_u Y⁻ Δ^δ S^δ.
plural took the cow come kill sacrifice away.

T["] ɔ_u T["] CT['] J̄ T_κ C₃ V_u
when that boil meat cooked finish her father

45 L̄ T_u CT['] ɔ_u T_u L⁻ ɔ_n C["].
will dip up meat go divide friends plural eat.

T_u T["] G_u C^o T̄['] ɔ_u S^δ. G_u C^o
dip up for Ngg_u-no lift go away. Ngg_u-no

l̥' Yⁿ ɟ' ɟ₁₁, ɟ₁₁ t₀ L^u Y⁻ Δⁿ Cɟ-
lift one bowl go, go reach the door house

C[~], C₃ Tⁿ Cē S[̂]. ɽ_u ɽ₁ Yⁿ ɟ'
cow, she get spill away. again dip up one bowl

[^{no} ɟ₁₁, L Y⁻ Lⁿ ɟ_u Y⁻ 'C⁻ [^{no}
carry go, also do like that previously so it is.

50 ɽ_u ɽ₁ t^r ɟⁿ [^{no} ɟ₁₁ L Y⁻
again dip up third occasion carry go also do

Lⁿ [^{no}
likewise.

C̄ C̄ T^ɔ C^ɔ Ā ɟ₈ [ⁿ T₈. G_u CT^{'ɔ}
now people want hold festival finish. Ngg_u-ntrw

C^{nc} ɟ₁₁ Δⁿ T^u Y⁻ CΔⁿ [^{no} L. S̄[̂]
mother went pick the leaves bring come sew

[^{'o} T^{'n} G_u CT^{'ɔ} 'C̄. G_u CT^{'ɔ} C₃ C^{nc}
clothes for Ngg_u-ntrw wear. Ngu-ntrw her mother

55 l^{'ɔ} C₃ L₄ T₈. G_u C^o Tⁿ ɟ- [^{'o}
take her gone finish. Ngg_u-no not have clothes

'C̄, G_u C^o ɟ₁₁ Cɟ- C̄ CT[̂]. G_u C^o 'C̄[̂]
wear, Ngg_u-no sat house cry aloud. Ngg_u-no heard

ɟ_u T^u Lⁿ Y⁻ C^{no} V_u Y⁻ [ⁿ CTⁿ J⁻,
that the crow situated on branch tree cawed,

Y⁻ Y⁻ Y⁻ C₃ tⁿ C^{no} L^u Y⁻ T^{'n} Cɟ-
a-a-a your gowns situated the cupboard house

C[~]. Y⁻ Y⁻ Y⁻ C₃ tⁿ C^{no} L^u Y⁻ T^{'n}
cow. a-a-a your gowns situated the cupboard

60 Cɟ- C[~]. G_u C^o T₈ ɟ₁₁ J^{'ɔ} L^u Y⁻ T^{'n}
house cow. Ngg_u-no run go open the cupboard

Cɟ- C[~] C₁. L^u Y⁻ T^{'n} Cɟ- C[~] tⁿ [^u
house cow look. the cupboard house cow gown silk

tⁿ Cɟ. C^{no} [ⁿ Tⁿ T̄^u [^{'c}.
gown satin situated thus folded together rolled.

- C⁸ J^p, G_v C^o J^p G_v CT^{'b} Tⁿ J_u. G_v
 niang sleep, Ngggu-no sleep Ngggu-ntrw back. Ngggu-
- 80 CT^{'b} T["] J^p L_ε, CT_u [no J^r C⁸ ǀ[']
 ntrw get sleep gone, Ndrao-jio-shi-niang lift
- G_v CT^{'b} T["] ǀ J_v G_v C^o J^p, ǀ[']
 Ngggu-ntrw into place which Ngggu-no sleep, lift
- G_v C^o L_o T["] ǀ J_v G_v CT^{'b} J^p
 Ngggu-no come into place which Ngggu-ntrw sleep
- Yⁿ [no. G_v CT^{'b} C_s C^{nc} t_o CT⁸
 that so it is. Ngggu-ntrw her mother reach middle
- 'D^o C_s [no [̄ Ā D_u L^o G_v C^o
 night she bring wax want go smear Ngggu-no
- 85 Y⁻ D⁻ J_o G_v C^o Tⁿ J_o ǀⁿ. Y⁻ Lⁿ G_v CT^{'b}
 eyes, cause Ngggu-no not see. make like Ngggu-ntrw
- C_s C^{nc} T["] L^o G_v CT^{'b} Y⁻ D⁻ [nc
 her mother get smear Ngggu-ntrw eyes completed
- [no. Tⁿ S⁸ CT^v Sⁿ, G_v CT^{'b} C_s C^{nc}
 so it is. not dawn yet, Ngggu-ntrw her mother
- Jⁿ t^{nc} 3["] J^b C["], I['], CT_u [no S^{nc} C⁸
 prepare good food eat, bring Ndrao-jio-shi-niang
- CT_o G_v CT^{'b} L_o C["] S⁸, T⁻ Ā J_o.
 with Ngggu-ntrw come eat away, and want cause
- 90 C_s Y⁻ L^b D_u T₈. CT_u [no J^r
 them two classifier go finish. Ndrao-jio-shi-
- C⁸ J["] J_v G_v C^o, Y⁻ Lⁿ C_s J_o.
 niang knew that Ngggu-no, make like he cause
- G_v C^o J^{'-} T_n L^v, J^{'b} C^b C["] S⁸
 Ngggu-no must not say words, quickly eat away
- D_u, G_v C^o CT_o. CT_u [no J^r C⁸ L_ε T₈
 go, Ngggu-no with Ndrao-jio-shi-niang gone finish,
- G_v CT^{'b} J^p Jⁿ CT^{'8} S⁸. G_v CT^{'b} C_s
 Ngggu-ntrw sleep up loft away. Ngggu-ntrw her

- 95 C^{nc} Tⁿ Γ^p. C_s T^v ɟ^{'n} Lⁿ ɟ⁻
mother wind bobbin. her the winding frame squeak
- ɛ_n, ɟ^{'n} Lⁿ ɟ^{'n} Lⁿ, C_s ɽ_n, ɟ^u C^{t'}, ɟ^u
thus, ki-li ki-li, she said, my daughter my
- Vⁿ ɟ_u t_o ɟⁿ C^{T^ɔ} ɛ̇ T_ɜ
son-in-law go reach middle way finish
- ɽ^o. ɠ_u C^{T^{'b}} C^{no} ɟⁿ C^{T^{'ɔ}} Tⁿ
exclamation. Nggu-ntrw situated up loft replied
- C_s C^{nc} ɽ_n, C^{nc}, ɟ^u C^{no} ɛ̇ Ṡ
her mother said, mother, I situated here still
- 100 ɟ⁻. C_s C^{nc} ɽ_n, ɟ^u ɽ_n ɟ^u C^{t'},
exclamation. her mother said, I said my daughter
- ɟ^u Vⁿ, ɟ^r ɟ_u ɽ_n ɛ_s L_{..} ɠ_u C^{T^{'b}}
my son-in-law, who was say you also. Nggu-ntrw
- ɽ_u ɽ_n, C^{nc}, ɟ^u C^{no} ɛ̇ T_{nc} Ṡ
again said, mother, I situated here truly still
- ɟ⁻. C_s C^{nc} T⁻ L_{nc} ɟ_u C_{..} ɛ_n,
exclamation. her mother presently go look thus,
- C_s C^{nc} ɽ^{'n} ɛ⁻ L^o C_s Y⁻ ɟ⁻ ɛ_n. C_s
her mother with wax smeared her eyes thus. her
- 105 C^{nc} T⁻ L_{nc} ɟ_u C^t C_s Δ^{'u} S^ɔ, C^{T[']}
mother presently go wash her face away, seek
- ɟ^b ɽ^{'n} C_s Cⁿ, ɽ_u ɟ_o C_s t^o Y⁻ ɟ^b
food for her eat, then cause her follow behind
- ɟ_u. ɠ_u C^{T^{'b}} ɟ_u t_o C_s Y⁻ 3̇
go. Nggu-ntrw went reach her older sister
- Y⁻ ɽ_{..} C[]]- T_ɜ.
brother-in-law house finish.
- C_s Y⁻ 3̇ Y⁻ ɽ_{..} ɟ⁻ Tⁿ Yⁿ
her older sister brother-in-law have get one
- 110 ɛ̇ T^u T_ɜ. C_s Y⁻ 3̇ ɟ⁻ ɛ̇
small son finish. her older sister gave small

T^u T^u C₃ T_r. C₃ S_i C₃ Y⁻ 3̇
son for her carry. she pinched her older sister

L̄ T^u Y⁻ Cⁿ J^δ, L̄ T^u C̄. G_u CT^{'b}
small son bottom, small son cried. Ngg_u-ntrw

T_n, L⁻ 3̇, C₃ Ā C₃ L^u C^{'o}
said, older sister, he wants your the jacket

C̄ Lⁿ Y⁻. C₃ Y⁻ 3̇ Δ_κ C₃ C^{'o}
that is why. her older sister took off her jacket

115 T^u. G_u CT^{'b} T_u S_i L̄ T^u Y⁻ Cⁿ J^δ.
for. Ngg_u-ntrw again pinched small son bottom.

L̄ T^u T_u C̄. G_u CT^{'b} T_u T_n, C₃
small son again cried. Ngg_u-ntrw again said, he

L̄ Ā C₃ C₃ T^{nc} C̄ Lⁿ Y⁻. L^u
also wants your the skirt that is why. the

Y⁻ 3̇ T_u Δ_κ C₃ T^{nc} T^u. G_u
older sister then took off the skirt for. Ngg_u-

CT^{'b} T_u S_i L̄ T^u Y⁻ Cⁿ J^δ. L̄ T^u
ntrw again pinched small son bottom. small son

120 C̄, G_u CT^{'b} T_u T_n, C₃ Ā C₃ C₃ C₃
cried, Ngg_u-ntrw again said, he wants your pair

Y⁻ CT^{'u} C̄ Lⁿ Y⁻. L^b Y⁻ 3̇ Δ_κ
leg bands that is why. the older sister took off

C₃ Y⁻ CT^{'u} T^u L_κ. G_u CT^{'b} T_u S_i
her leg bands for gone. Ngg_u-ntrw again pinched

t⁻ T^u. t⁻ T^u T_u C̄. G_u CT^{'b} T_n,
the son. the son again cried. Ngg_u-ntrw said,

J['] Jⁿ Tⁿ Tⁿ Ā L^u J['] D⁻ Yⁿ Γ^δ
place yonder above the hole there is one bush

125 J^δ. C₃ L̄ Ā T^u J^δ C̄ Lⁿ Y⁻.
flowers. he also wants the flowers that is why.

C₃ D_u Δⁿ L_o T^u. L^u Y⁻ 3̇ D_u
you go pick come for. the older sister went

Δⁿ Γ^δ J^δ. G_v CT^{'b} T^{'c} L^v Y⁻
pick bush flowers. Nggv-ntrw pushed the older

3̇ S^δ L^v J^o'. G_v CT^{'b} T_r T^v
sister away the hole. Nggv-ntrw carried son

L_o Δ⁻ C] L_c T_z. CT_{||} [no J^r C^z
come go to house gone finish. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang

130 T_n, G_v CT^{'b} [s Y⁻ 3̇ L^v. G_v CT^{'b}
said, Nggv-ntrw your older sister query. Ngu-ntrw

L⁻ CT_{||} [no J^r C^z T_n, [s Tⁿ J["] J̇
scolded Ndrao-jio-shi-niang said, you not know me

T_z Ċ L₋ t^r Y⁻ L_{||} L_o Y⁻ [n.
finish therefore also, the one old fat legs.

'D_o CT^v J_v J^p T_z CT_{||} [no J^r C^z [n_{nc}
night that sleep finish Ndrao-jio-shi-niang took

G_v CT^{'b} T^v Δ["] Γ["] L_o Y⁻ Tⁿ C[_{ni}, Y^o V^{nc} Tⁿ
Nggv-ntrw the hair come make pillow, but not

135 t_{||} Y⁻. Y⁻ J^b CT_{||} [no J^r C^z T_n [s
enough make. after Ndrao-jio-shi-niang said your

Y⁻ 3̇ T^v Δ["] Γ["] CT^o T⁻ T_{nc}, [s Δ["] Γ["] Tⁿ
older sister the hair long very, your hair not

J_o CT^o.
see long.

'C^v C_{ni} CT^o T_z, CT_{||} [no J^r C^z D_{||}
time long finish, Ndrao-jio-shi-niang went

[no Tⁿ. D⁻ Yⁿ T⁻ C_{ni} C^{no}
ploughing. there was one classifier bird situated

140 L^v Y⁻ C[_{ni} J^o' J⁻ T_n, G₋ V_v
the mouth hole called said, little one father

C^{no} C] Tⁿ C^{no}, G₋ Λ_{||} Ċ Tⁿ Ċ.
situated house not situated, child cry not cry.

CT_{||} [no J^r C^z T_n, [s J_v Δ^z L₋ [s
Ndrao-jio-shi-niang said, you are spirit or you

ɔ_v C^ʔ ɬ_v CT^o Yⁿ C[ⁿ Tⁿ t^ʔ Tⁿ
are human. then spat water mouth into the hand

ɔ_n [ɔ_v [ɬ_v ɔ_v C^ʔ [ɔ_v ʌ^o L_o t_ɛ ɔ̣
said, you if are human you fly come perch my

150 t^ʔ Tⁿ Ċ̣ T- C^m ʌ^o L_o t_ɛ CT_n
the hand here. the bird flew come perch Ndrao-

[^{no} J^r C^ʔ t^ʔ Tⁿ CT_n [^{no} J^r C^ʔ [^{no}
jio-shi-niang the hand. Ndrao-jio-shi-niang bring

L_o Δ⁻ C]-. G_v CT^ʔ [ʔ_n CT_n L_o
come go to house. Ngggu-ntrw took kill come

[^{nc} Cⁿ. Ȳⁿ V^{nc} ɬ_v Δ^ʔ_n Y⁻ Yⁿ
completed eat. but again change make one

L^u V^ʔ Ȳ^o L_o L_ɛ ɔ- Yⁿ
classifier stone round gone. there was one

155 L^ʔ Y⁻ Ȳ^o ʔ^o T- ɔ- Y⁻ Ȳ^o T^ɛ
classifier village woman came take ember fire

Δ⁻ C_v Δ_n L_o L^u Y⁻ V^ʔ Ȳ^o Ȳ^u
go to their family, saw the stone that very

ʔⁿ. C_v Ȳ_n ɔ- ɔ_n L^u G_v V^ʔ
good. she said, give your the little stone

Ċ̣ T^m ɔ̣ [^{no} ɔ_n [^{nc} Y⁻ Δ^o J⁻
this for me bring go completed make oil cakes

Cⁿ. G_v CT^ʔ Ȳ_n [ɔ_v [ɬ_v ʌ̄ [ɔ_n [ɔ_v [ʔ_n
eat. Ngggu-ntrw said, you if want thus you take

160 ɔ_n. L^ʔ Y⁻ Ȳ^o ʔ^o [^{no} ɔ_n Tⁿ V_v L^u
go. the village woman bring go place in the

CΔ^o 'G^u [^{nc}.
inside jar completed.

L^ʔ Y⁻ Ȳ^o ʔ^o t^ʔ 'C^u Ȳ_o Y⁻ Δⁿ [^{nc},
the village woman every day shut door completed,

ɔ_n Y⁻ C^u L_ɛ L^u Y⁻ V^ʔ Ċ̣ T_ɛ L_o,
went do work gone. the stone this out come,

- Δ'_{n} Y^- Y^n L^{\flat} $Y^- J^{\circ}$ $'\text{D}''$ J_{u}
change make one classifier woman Miao was
- 165 $\text{3}''$ CJ'' $T^- T_{\text{nc}}$. L_{\circ} $\text{C}\text{E}_r L^n \Gamma''$, L_{\circ} Y^- V^-
pretty very. come comb hair, come make food
- T° L^{\flat} $Y^- J^{\circ} \text{3}^{\circ}$. C_3 T_{u} Δ'_{n} Y^-
await the village woman. she then change make
- Y^n L^{u} $Y^- V^{\text{p}}$, J_{u} L^- $'\text{G}^{\text{u}}$ L_{s} .
one classifier stone, go down the jar gone.
- $Y^- J^{\text{p}}$ L^{\flat} $Y^- J^{\circ}$ CE_{\circ} . $Y^- J^{\circ} \text{3}^{\circ}$ Γ_{n} , D_{n}
after the woman with village women said, you
- t'^- $'\text{C}^{\text{u}}$ T^- CE_{\circ} . $\overset{\text{u}}{J}$ Y^- J^{p} C'' T° $\overset{\text{u}}{J}$.
every day come for me make food eat await me.
- 170 $\text{E}'^- L_{\text{u}} \text{D}_{\text{n}}$ Λ^- . $Y^- J^{\circ} \text{3}^{\circ}$ Γ_{n} , $\Gamma^n \Lambda^{\circ}$
thank you exclamation. village women said, is not
- J^n D^- . D^- Y^n L^{\flat} $Y^- J^{\circ}$
us exclamation. there is one classifier woman
- J'^- C^{no} V_{u} E_3 L^- $'\text{G}^{\text{u}}$, t'^- $'\text{C}^{\text{u}}$ E_3
guest situated in your the jar, every day you
- L_{s} , C_3 T_{s} L_{s} , $\text{C}\bar{\text{t}}$ Δ'^{u} , $\text{C}\text{E}_r L^n \Gamma''$ S^{s}
gone, she out goes, wash face, comb hair away
- Γ^- Y^- J^{p} T° E_3 . Y^- L^n C_3 J''
and make food await you. make like she knew
- 175 T_{s} . D^- Y^n $'\text{C}^{\text{u}}$ C_3 Y^- J_{u} $\bar{\Lambda}$ D_{u}
finish. there is one day she make that want go
- $Y^- J''$ T_{s} . C_3 T_{s} $\overset{\text{u}}{\text{3}}$ J_{\circ} $Y^- \Delta''$
farming finish. she go out outside shut door
- S^{s} . C_3 $\text{C}^{\text{no}} T^- \text{E}_r V_{\text{u}}$ C_{\cdot} . C_3 J_{\circ} L^{\flat} $Y^- J^{\circ}$
away. she quietly look. she saw the woman
- J'^- $\overset{\text{n}}{\text{C}}$ T_{s} L_{\circ} T_{s} . C_3 T_{s} L_{\circ} $\bar{\text{T}}$
guest this out come finish. she ran come hold
- E^{nc} . C_3 Y^- L^{\flat} CE_{\circ} . C^{no} .
completed. they two classifier together lived.

180 L̄ J° 3° t' 'C^u D_u Y⁻ J'' L_s,
the village woman every day went farming gone,

C_s C^{no} C]-. C_s t' T^u J_u G_u CT''^b
she remained house. her the son whom Ngg_u-ntrw

I', C̄ t' 'C^u T- CT_o. C_s C^{no}. C_s
took this every day come with her stay. she

T_u C̄ t' C_s t' T^u J_u [̄ⁿ I' J_s S^o
then wash her the son that shine all away.

C_s t' T^u D_u T_n J'' C_s V_u. C_s T_n,
her the son went told his father. he said,

185 V_u, Yⁿ L^b Y⁻ J° J'' C^{no} CT^u,
father, one classifier woman guest down there,

Y⁻ S_s S_s J̄ C^{nc}. t' 'C^u J̄ D_u CT_o. C_s
does like my mother. every day I go with her

C^{no}, C_s I', J̄ 3'' T⁻ T_{nc}. C_s V_u CT_o.
stay, she brings me well very. his father with

C_s T_n, [̄_s D_u J_o. C_s Y⁻ Yⁿ T''
him said, you go cause her make one steamer

V⁻, T_u T^u Yⁿ t° Δ'' Γ'', J''ⁿ V_s
food, then break one classifier hair, wind round

190 T'' [̄_s [̄^{no} L_o. Y⁻ L^b J''ⁿ V_s T''
for you bring come. we two wind round upon

Y⁻ L^b L^u C]-. [̄⁻ t_u J''ⁿ V_s t^r
us two the house. if enough wind round three

CT_n [̄_n [̄_s C^{nc} T_s. C_s t' T^u D_u
turns thus your mother finish. her the son went

CT_o. C_s T_n, T_u J_o. C_s C^{nc} Y⁻ Yⁿ
with her said, then cause his mother make one

T'' V⁻, J⁻ Yⁿ t° Δ'' Γ'' L_o.
steamer food, take one classifier hair come

195 J''ⁿ V_s T'' C_s [̄^{no} D_u T'' C_s V_u. C_s
wind round for him bring go to his father. His

V_v ʔ'nc t^v Δ" Γ" L_o ɔ'ⁿ V_s L^v Cɔ̄.
father took the hair come wind round the house.

t_u ɔ'ⁿ V_s t^r Cɔ̄nc. Y⁻ Lⁿ Cⁿ
enough wind round three turns. make like this

C_s V_v ɔ_u l'^s C_s C^{nc} L_o.
his father went bring his mother come.

G_v C^o L_o T_s, G_v Cɔ̄'^s C_v C_s ɾ_n,
Nggv-no come finish, Nggv-ntrw ask her said,

200 L⁻ ʔ̄,
older sister, ɔ_s L^v Lⁿ Γ" Cɔ̄ⁿ Δ" Γ" Y⁻ ʔ̄^o ɔ̄
older sister, your the head grows hair why

Y⁻ Cɔ̄ⁿ T⁻ T_{nc}. C_s Y⁻ ʔ̄ ɾ_n, ɔ̄ L₋
make long very. her older sister said, I did

ɔ_u T^o Yⁿ ɔ_v Cɔ̄ⁿ T⁻ T_{nc}, T⁻ ɔ̄ ɔ̄ⁿ ɔ_v
go heat water that boil very, and I pour that

L₋ ɔ̄^v L^v Tⁿ ɔ̄^v L^{nc} S^o. ɔ̄ ɔ_u ɾ_n
did fill the tub filled full away. I went dip

Cɔ̄ⁿ ɔ̄ ɔ̄ T^v Δ" Γ" Yⁿ Cɔ̄ⁿ ʔ̄.
wash therefore my the hair that long still.

205 G_v Cɔ̄'^s ɔ_u ʌ_u Y⁻. Yⁿ ɔ̄^v G_v Cɔ̄'^s
Nggv-ntrw went copy do. water scald Nggv-ntrw

T₋ S^o.
dead away.

M461
Ngguno's mother and father.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This story is recorded in Document H (no. 18, page 10).

M462
The clever younger brother.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

The main point of this story is that a young man who has only just discovered that he has the ability to change into various animals, succeeds in outwitting Yeu-rang who is a seasoned exponent of the art.

The stable into which Yeu-rang shut his horse was inside the house itself, separated from human living quarters by a partition of wooden planks. The horse sent the two girls to the spring to fetch water, in order to give him time to kick down the planks and get out before the alarm could be raised.

The ant crawled into the cat's ear to give the impression that it was just an ordinary ant behaving normally. Unsuspecting the cat brushed it away and the ant made good its escape. Ground popcorn was the food that a Miao would carry on a journey. It was mixed up with water and eaten as a paste. While the cat was busy eating the popcorn, he did not notice that he was about to be attacked. The weapon used, the washing dolly, was about the size and shape of an Indian club.

M462
The clever younger brother,

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

They tell a story that once upon a time there was a Miao family. Mother and father had both died, and there remained only two brothers. These two farmed together. On one occasion, he, the younger brother, together with his elder brother, the two of them, went digging, but he was not putting his heart into digging. So the elder brother said, "You must put your heart into your digging. If you do not put your heart into your work, I fear we shall have no food to eat." The younger brother stood up and changed into a pheasant and flew away behind the hill. The elder brother could do nothing about it, so he sat down and wept. The younger brother flew back and said to his elder brother, "Now I am going to change into a horse for you to lead away and sell, but when you are talking price, you must only ask for seven and a half taels. You must not ask for more. If you do ask for more I shall not be able to change back again". The elder brother followed his instructions. He led him away for sale and sold him to a Chinese. One day this Chinese led the horse to a lake for a drink. The horse, as he drank, went further and further towards the middle of the lake. He went on until he disappeared altogether. There was nothing that the Chinese could do but to go home again.

One day the younger brother said to the elder brother, "Yeu-rang wants to buy a horse. I will turn into a good horse for you to lead and sell to him, but this time you must ask nine and a half taels". The elder brother led the horse for Yeu-rang to look at and Yeu-rang made him ride it for him to see. The elder brother jumped up and sat on its back and it galloped very smoothly. Yeu-rang said, "Good indeed, but how much silver do you want?" He replied, "Only nine and a half taels". So Yeu-rang gave him nine and a half taels.

Yeu-rang led it away and shut it in a stable with a wall made of planks. One day Yeu-rang was not in the house. Now Yeu-rang had two daughters, and they only were at home. The horse said, "You two dip up some water for me to drink". Yeu-rang's two daughters said, "This horse of father's can talk! Let us dip some water for him to drink". While they were away dipping water for their father's horse to drink, the horse kicked out the planks of the stable and was gone. The two daughters called Yeu-rang to run after it and he went in pursuit. The horse changed into a rat and ran down into a rat hole, so Yeu-rang changed into a cat and sat down to watch the mouth of the hole. The rat changed into an ant and climbed up into the cat's ear. The cat brushed it away with its paw, so the ant crawled away. He crawled on until he could no longer see the cat and then changed back into a person. He went to Yeu-rang's two daughters and said, "Cousins, have you any ground popcorn?" They replied, "We have", and gave him some. He made it into a ball and took it to feed the cat. He gave the popcorn to the cat to eat and then, with the washing dolly, killed the cat. Then he took Yeu-rang's two daughters as wives for his brother and himself.

\bar{c}
 younger brother who clever.

C_3 T_n $J^n T_{11}$ J_u $Y^- T''' L^n$ D^- Y^n
 they say story that of old there was one

Λ_n $'D''$. C^{nc} V_u T^u T_- $T_{\bar{z}}$
 family Miao. mother father all dead done

$T_{\bar{z}}$, D^- Y^- L^b $\bar{c} T^n$
 finish, there were two classifier brothers

\bar{c}^{nc} T^- . C_3 Y^- L^b $T^n CT_0$.
 completed only. they two classifier together

5 $Y^- J'' Y^- L_{11}$ D^- Y^n J'' C_3 $Y^- D''$
 farmed. there was one occasion his elder brother

C_3 Y^- L^b D_{11} $CT_{nc} T^n$. C_3 T^n T''
 they two classifier went digging. he not with

S^{nc} CT_{nc} . C_3 $Y^- D''$ T_n , C_3 $\bar{\Lambda}$
 heart dig. his elder brother said, you must

T'' S^{nc} CT_{nc} D^- . $\bar{c}^- T^n$ T'' S^{nc}
 with heart dig exclamation. if not with heart

Y^- , CT'' Y^- L^b T^n T'' V^- C'' . C_3
 do, fear two classifier not get food eat. his

10 t^- \bar{c} J Δ'_n Y^- $T^n Y^- CT'$
 the younger brother rose change make pheasant

Λ^{δ} Δ^- L^u J_{11} T'' $L_{\bar{c}}$. C_3 $Y^- D''$
 flew go to the back hill gone. his elder brother

T^n T'' \bar{c} Y^- $\bar{c}^{\bar{z}}$, C_3 $Y^- D''$ 3_{11}
 not get way do anything, his elder brother sat

\bar{c}^{nc} \bar{c} . C_3 T_u Λ^{δ} L_0 , C_3 CT_0 . C_3
 completed wept. he then flew come, he with his

$Y^- D''$ T_n , $\bar{c} \bar{c} J$ Δ'_n Y^- Y^n
 elder brother said, now I change make one

- 15 T_v C³ T_u C₃ C⁸ D_u T_v Yⁿ V^{nc} C₃
classifier horse for you lead go sell. but you
- CT_o L⁻ T_n CT³ C₃ A⁻ D_v A⁻
with whoever talk price you must that want
- J₈ L_n J³ t^{nc} T_v C₃ Tⁿ A⁻
seven taels five tenths only. you not want
- D_v A⁻ Cⁿⁱ, C₃ C⁻ D_v A⁻ Cⁿⁱ T₃
that want more, you if that want more finish
- J^u A^{'n} L_o Tⁿ T^u. C₃ Y⁻ D^u t^o
I change come not get. his elder brother follow
- 20 Lⁿ D_v C₃ T_n. C⁸ C₃ D_u T_v. T_v T^u
like that he say. lead him go sell. sell to
- Yⁿ L³ Y⁻ V^u. D⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u t^r
one classifier Chinese. there was one day the
- Y⁻ V^u Cⁿ C⁸ C₃ D_u T_u Y^u A⁻ Yⁿ
Chinese this led him go drink water go to one
- L^u J^u. T^u C³ Cⁿ Y⁻ C^{nc} T_u
classifier lake. the horse this the more drink
- Y⁻ C^{nc} D_u A⁻ Jⁿ CT⁸ J^u. D_u D_v D_u
the more go go to middle lake. went that went
- 25 A^o CA_v L_o. t^r Y⁻ V^u Tⁿ T^u Cⁿ Y⁻
disappeared gone. the Chinese not get way do
- C⁸, C⁻ T^u Cⁿ S^r A⁻ C³- T_v.
anything, only get way return go to house alone.
- C⁻ Cⁿ CT_u CT_v T_v S^r L_o A⁻ C₃ C³-
now orphan again return come go to his house.
- D⁻ Yⁿ 'C^u t⁻ Cⁿ T_v CT_o.
there was one day the younger brother again with
- C₃ Y⁻ D^u T_n, A_o 3⁸ A⁻ D_v C³
his elder brother said, Yeu-rang wants buy horse
- 30 Lⁿ C_n, J^u A^{'n} Y_v Yⁿ T_v 3^u
like thus, I change make one classifier good

C^ᵇ T^{'''} C_ᵇ C^ᶜ T_ᵇ T^{'''}. C^{''} Ċ C_n
horse for you lead sell to. occasion this thus

C_ᵇ Ā Cⁿ L_n J^ᵇ †^{nc} T_ᶜ
you want nine taels five tenths finish

T[°]. C_ᵇ Y⁻ C^{''} C^ᶜ C_ᵇ C_n T^{'''}
exclamation. his elder brother led him went for

Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ C_ᵇ Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ C_ᵇ Y⁻ C^{''}
Yeu-rang look. Yeu-rang caused his elder brother

35 C^{nb} T^{'''} C_ᵇ C_ᵇ Y⁻ C^{''} Δ^{'nc} C_n
ride for look. his elder brother jumped went

C_n T^{''} Y⁻ J⁻. C_ᵇ T_ᶜ CΔ_ᵇ Jⁿ L_ᵇ. Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ T_n
sat on above. he ran smoothly. Yeu-rang said,

3^{''} T^{nc}, Ā Jⁿ C^{'''} C^{nc}. C_ᵇ T_n, Ā
good truly, want how much silver. he said, want

Cⁿ L_n J^ᵇ †^{nc} T⁻. Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ C⁻ Cⁿ
nine taels five tenths only. Yeu-rang gave nine

L_n J^ᵇ †^{nc} T^{'''} C_ᵇ. Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ C^ᶜ C_ᵇ C_n
taels five tenths to him. Yeu-rang led him go

40 C^ᵇ T^{''} Yⁿ L^ᵇ C^ᵇ- Y⁻ T_ᵇ T_ᶜ.
shut up in one classifier house planks wood.

C⁻ Yⁿ 'C^ᵇ Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ Tⁿ C^{no} C^ᵇ-
there was one day Yeu-rang not situated house.

Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ C⁻ Y⁻ L^ᵇ C^ᵇᵇ. Y⁻
Yeu-rang had two classifier daughters. two

L^ᵇ C^ᵇᵇ. C^{no} C^ᵇ- T⁻. T^ᵇ
classifier daughters situated house only. the

C^ᵇ T_n, C⁻ L^ᵇ T_ᵇ Yⁿ T^{'''} J^ᵇ T_n.
horse said, you two dip water for me drink.

45 Λ_ᶜ 3^ᶜ Y⁻ L^ᵇ C^ᵇᵇ. T_n, V_ᵇ
Yeu-rang's two classifier daughters said, father

T^ᵇ C^ᵇ Ċ †^c L^ᵇ, T⁻ Y⁻ L^ᵇ T_ᵇ
the horse this able words, come we two dip

Y'' T''' T.. C₃ Y' L^b T₁ Y''
water for drink. they two classifier dip water

T''' C₃ V_v T^v C^b T.. S^δ, T^v
for their father the horse drink away, the

C^b T₁ L^v C] Y' T_v T_κ S^δ T_κ
horse kicked the house planks wood away ran

50 L_κ T_κ. C₃ Y' L^b Ct', I''
gone finish. his two classifier daughters called

C₃ L_o L̇. Λ_κ 3^δ D₁₁ L̇.. T^v C^b
him come chase, Yeu-rang went chase. the horse

Ċ Δ'n Y' Yⁿ T_v C^δ J₁₁
this change make one classifier rat went down

Yⁿ L^v J' C^δ L_κ. Y' Lⁿ Λ_κ 3^δ
one classifier hole rat gone. make like Yeu-rang

Δ'n Y' Yⁿ T_v Y' C', 3₁₁ C^{no}
change make one classifier cat, sat situated

55 L^v Y' Δ'' J' 3̇ C^{nc}. T' C^δ Ċ
the door hole guard completed. the rat this

T_v Δ'n Y' Yⁿ T^v J'ⁿ Ct₁₁, L_o C^{nc}
then change make one classifier ant, come climb

D₁₁ Δ' T^v Y' C', L^v Y' C]p. T^v Y' C', T''' t',
go go to the cat the ear. the cat with the

Tⁿ C] S^δ. T' Jⁿ Ct₁₁ C]κ L_κ
fore paw brushed away. the ant crawl gone

T_κ. C]κ J_v Tⁿ J_o T^v Y' C', Y' J^b C₃
finish. crawl that not see the cat. after he

60 T_v Δ'n Y' Yⁿ L^b T^b C^b L_κ. C₃
then change make one classifier person gone. he

D₁₁ Ct_o. Λ_κ 3^δ Y' L^b Ct', T_n
go with Yeu-rang two classifier daughters said,

Y' L̇ D_o, T_{nc} D' L^b D- 'D.
two cousins, query you two have ground popcorn.

C₃ Y⁻ L^b ɳ_n, ɳ⁻ [no], C₃
they two classifier said, have so it is. they

Y⁻ L^b ɳ⁻ ɳ^{'''} C₃. C₃ Y⁻ T^{''} Yⁿ
two classifier gave to him. he make get one

65 ɳ['], C₃ [no] ɳ_n ɳ^u T^v Y⁻ [ɳ_n]. C₃ ɳ⁻ T^v
ball, he bring go feed the cat. he give the

'ɳ^{''} ɳ^{'''} T^v [ɳ_n] C^{''}. ɳ_n ɳ^{'''} T^v
ground popcorn to the cat eat. then with the

T^{'''} L³ CT_n T^v Y⁻ [ɳ_n] S^δ. C₃ ɳ_n ɳ[']
washing dolly kill the cat away. he then took

Λ_ε 3^δ Y⁻ L^b CT['], L_o Y⁻ C₃
Yeu-rang two classifier daughters come make his

Y⁻ ɳ^{''} C₃ Y⁻ L^b C^δ L_ε.
elder brother them two classifier wives gone.

M462
The clever younger brother.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This song-story is recorded in Document H (no31, page 19).

M463

The man who went digging and found a fine son-in-law.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Introduction.

This story is a variation on the “Beauty and the Beast” theme. Normally the Miao house consisted of a main living room with the cattle penned into a section at one end. Occasionally, in a larger house, there was a second partition forming another room at the opposite end, usually small, and having no window, very dark. It was to this room that the youngest daughter retired with the snake.

According to Miao custom when the bridegroom came to fetch his bride, he was expected to stay a few days before taking her away. Tradition required that the bride’s parents would do everything to delay the departure of their daughter, while the bridegroom, for his part, without being rude, did his best to get away. In this story the snake proposes that the matter be settled by a singing competition. The revelation that the snake knew about his in-laws’ intention to kill him on the night of his arrival, left his father-in-law too ashamed to raise any further objection to the departure of the couple.

The “walling ram” was a heavy wooden implement used for compacting the earth when building mud walls.

The man who went digging and found a fine son-in-law.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

There is a story that, once upon a time, there was Miao man who went out digging. He dug to the middle of the plot and there was a very large rock that the Miao man could not roll away. The Miao man said, "I have three daughters, and I will give one of them to whoever will come and roll away the rock from the middle of the plot for me". A snake came out and said, "Old man, if I roll it away for you, will you give me one?" The Miao man said, "If you roll it away I will give you one". The snake encircled the rock and rolled it away. The Miao man said, "I was only joking". So the snake went and rolled it back again into its place. Then the Miao man said, "I am telling the truth, You roll it away, and this time I will certainly give one to you". So the snake rolled the rock away.

In the evening the Miao man brought the snake and arrived home. The Miao man said, "Big sister, bring a stool for son-in-law to sit on". The eldest said, "That snake! Who is going to bring a stool for him to sit on?" The Miao man then said, "Second sister, bring a stool for son-in-law to sit on. The second one said, "That snake! Who is going to bring a stool for him to sit on?" The Miao man then said, "Youngest sister, bring a stool for son-in-law to sit on". The youngest said, "My mother and my father have cared for me so much. Why yes! I will bring one for him to sit on". The youngest sister brought a stool for the snake to sit on. The snake climbed up and coiled himself on the top. When it was time to sleep, the Miao man said, "Big sister, take son-in-law to sleep". The eldest said, "That snake! Who is going to take him to sleep?" The Miao man said, "Second sister, take son-in-law to sleep, now!" The second sister said, "That snake! Who is going to take him to sleep?" The Miao man then said, "Youngest sister, take son-in-law to sleep, now!" The youngest said, "My mother and my father have cared for me so much. Why yes! I will take him to sleep". The youngest sister and the snake went to sleep in the other room of the house.

In the middle of the night his mother and father-in-law were going to kill the snake. When they were ready, mother-in-law lit the torch while father-in-law shouldered the walling ram. They went and saw that the snake had changed into a fine young man who was sleeping with the youngest sister. So the pair went back again. After a number of days the snake wanted to take his bride and leave. The snake said to his father-in-law, "Father-in-law, let us compete in singing". His father-in-law replied, "Son-in-law you sing first". The snake sang,

"The woman, she lit a torch,
The man he shouldered a walling ram,
Together they went to kill the snake in the other room of the house".

His father-in-law was so ashamed that he was unable to say anything. So the snake took his bride away.

As they were going, the couple carried some cabbage seed and scattered it along the road they were travelling, so that later their parents would be able to follow them. They went on and came to a pool of water. The snake said to his wife, "You stay here while I go up yonder, but if the water runs cloudy, do not touch it". The snake went and washed himself and changed into a man a little way up stream. Now as the water grew cloudy his wife went and touched the cloudy water and snake skin wrapped all round her hand. When her

husband returned and saw that his wife was keeping her hand bent, he asked her, “What is the matter with your hand?” She said, “There is nothing the matter”. But her husband wanted to have a look and saw the snake skin wrapped all round it. He had to come and lick it and then it got right again.

After the couple had left, the cabbage grew well. Their mother longed for them, so she followed the road where the cabbages were growing, in order to go to her daughter and son-in-law. She followed to the end of the road where it just disappeared into a hole in the rock. There was nothing their mother could do, so she sat down there and cried. As she was crying she let her head bump against a hole in the rock. The hole in the rock broke open and their mother saw that there was an entrance there. She followed the cabbages until she reached a set of fine houses, timber framed and tiled. So she stayed with her daughter and son-in-law. Having stayed as long as she wanted, mother-in-law returned home and told the other two daughters everything. As a result these two wanted to copy their younger sister. They went and brought snakes back to sleep, but the snakes bit them and they died.

M463

L₁₁ 'ɔ'' Cɛ_{nc} Tⁿ, Cɛ̃' T'' ʒ'' V''.
 Miao man dig land, seek get good son-in-law.

ɔ'' ɟⁿ T₁₁ ɟ_v Y⁻ T''ⁿ Lⁿ ɔ- Yⁿ
 there is story that of old there was one

L^ɔ Y⁻ L₁₁ 'ɔ'' ɔ₁₁ Cɛ_{nc} Tⁿ. Cɛ_ɔ t_o.
 classifier old Miao man went dig land. dig reach

ɟⁿ Cɛ̃^ɔ Tⁿ, ɔ- Yⁿ L^u Y⁻ V^ɔ ɟ_v
 middle land, there was one classifier rock which

ɓ^o T⁻ T_{nc} C^{no} Ȳ^o. L₁₁ 'ɔ'' Tⁿ Δ^o Tⁿ T''.
 big very situated there. Miao man roll not get.

5 L₁₁ 'ɔ'' T_n, ɟ⁻ T_ɔ T⁻ Cɛ_o. ɟ̃^u Tⁿ Δ^o L^u
 Miao man said, whoever comes with me roll the

Y⁻ V^ɔ ɟ_v C^{no} ɟ̃^u ɛ^o ɟⁿ Cɛ̃^ɔ Tⁿ S^ɔ,
 rock which situated my patch middle land away,

ɟ̃^u ɔ- t^r L^ɔ Cɛ^r, ɟ̃^u ɔ⁻ Yⁿ
 I have three classifier daughters, I give one

L^ɔ T''ⁿ C_ɔ. T^u ɟⁿ C^ɔ T_ɛ T⁻ T_n, Y⁻
 classifier to him. the snake out came said, old

Λ^ɛ, ɟ̃^u Cɛ_o. ɛ_ɔ Tⁿ Δ^o S^ɔ, ɛ_ɔ ɔ⁻ Yⁿ
 man, I with you roll away, you give one

10 L^ɔ T''ⁿ ɟ̃^u. L₁₁ 'ɔ'' T_n, ɛ_ɔ Tⁿ Δ^o S^ɔ
 classifier to me. Miao man said, you roll away

ɟ̃^u ɔ⁻ Yⁿ L^ɔ T''ⁿ ɛ_ɔ. T^u ɟⁿ C^ɔ Ȳ^o
 I give one classifier to you. the snake that

ɟⁿ V_ɔ L^u Y⁻ V^ɔ ɛ^{nc}. L^u Y⁻ V^ɔ Tⁿ Δ^o
 encircled the rock completed the rock rolled

L_ɛ T_ɔ. L₁₁ 'ɔ'' T_n, ɟ̃^u ɛ^r T⁻. T^u
 gone finish. Miao man said, I deceive only. the

ɟⁿ C^ɔ T_u ɔ₁₁ Tⁿ Δ^o T''ⁿ ɟ̃^u ɛ^r_{nc} T_ɔ. L₁₁ 'ɔ''
 snake then went roll to place finish. Miao man

- 15 ʮ ʮ_n, ʮ̣ ʮ_n ʮ_{nc}, ʮ_s ʮ^o ʮ^o ʮ^o
then said, I speak truly, you roll away
- ʮ'' ʮ̣ ʮ̣ ʮ̣ ʮⁿ ʮ^o ʮ'' ʮ_s
occasion that I give one classifier to you
- ʮ_{nc} ʮ_z. ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮ^o ʮ_o ʮⁿ ʮ̣ ʮ^o.
truly finish. the snake again rolled away.
- ʮ^o ʮʮ^o ʮ_o ʮ'' ʮ^o ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮ^o ʮ_o, ʮ_o
evening Miao man bring the snake come, come
- ʮ_o ʮʮ- ʮ_z. ʮ_o ʮ'' ʮ_n, ʮ̣ ʮ̣ ʮ^o ʮ^o,
reach house finish. Miao man said, sister eldest,
- 20 ʮ̣' ʮ_n ʮ'' ʮ'' ʮ^o ʮ_o. ʮ^o ʮ^o ʮ^o
lift stool for the son-in-law sit. the oldest
- ʮ_n, ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮ^o ʮ_o, ʮ̣ ʮ_s ʮ̣' ʮ_n ʮ'' ʮ'' ʮ_o.
said, the snake there, who lift stool for sit.
- ʮ_o ʮ'' ʮ_o ʮ_n, ʮ̣ ʮ̣ ʮⁿ ʮʮ^o, ʮ̣' ʮ_n ʮ''
Miao man then said, sister middle, lift stool
- ʮ'' ʮ^o ʮ^o ʮ_o. ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮʮ^o ʮ_n, ʮ^o
for the son-in-law sit. the middle said, the
- ʮⁿ ʮ^o ʮ_o, ʮ̣ ʮ_s ʮ̣' ʮ_n ʮ'' ʮ'' ʮ_o. ʮ_o ʮ''
snake there, who lift stool for sit. Miao man
- 25 ʮ_o ʮ_n, ʮ̣ ʮ̣ ʮʮ_z, ʮ̣' ʮ_n ʮ'' ʮ'' ʮ^o
then said, sister youngest, lift stool for the
- ʮ^o ʮ_o. ʮ̣ ʮʮ_z ʮ_n, ʮ̣ ʮ^{nc} ʮ̣
son-in-law sit. the youngest said, my mother my
- ʮ_o ʮ'' ʮ̣ ʮ_n ʮ̣ ʮ_o ʮ_o,
father look after me thus more than enough thus,
- ʮ_o ʮ̣ ʮ̣' ʮ'' ʮ_o. ʮ^o ʮ̣ ʮʮ_z
exclamation I lift for sit. the sister youngest
- ʮ̣' ʮ^o ʮ_n ʮ'' ʮ'' ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮ^o ʮ_o ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮ^o
lift the stool for the snake sit. the snake
- 30 ʮʮⁿ ʮ_o ʮ^o ʮⁿ ʮ'' ʮ^{nc} ʮ^o ʮ^o. ʮ_o
climb go make one circle situated top. Reach

Y⁻ T̄[̂] ɔ_v ɟ^p T̄_s, L_u 'ɔ'' ɾ_n, L̄[̂] ʒ[̂]
time that sleep finish, Miao man said, sister

Y⁻ ɓ[̂], I[']_s t⁻ V'' ɔ_u ɟ_s. L['] Y⁻ ɓ_s
eldest, take the son-in-law go sleep. the oldest

ɾ_n, T^v ɟⁿ C[̂] V_v, T̄ T_s I[']_s ɔ_u ɟ^p. L_u
said, the snake there, who take go sleep. Miao

'ɔ'' ɾ_v ɾ_n L̄[̂] ʒ[̂] ɟⁿ C[̂] I[']_s t⁻ V''
man then said, sister middle, take the son-in-law

35 ɔ_u ɟ^p ɟ̣. L̄[̂] t̄ ɟⁿ C[̂] ɾ_n T^v
go sleep exclamation. sister middle said, the

ɟⁿ C[̂] V_v, T̄ T_s I[']_s ɔ_u ɟ^p C̄ Lⁿ. L_u 'ɔ''
snake there, who take go sleep why. Miao man

ɾ_v ɾ_n, L̄[̂] ʒ[̂] C^t_s, I[']_s t⁻ V''
then said, sister youngest, take the son-in-law

ɔ_u ɟ^p ɟ̣. L⁻ C^t_s ɾ_n ɟ̣^u
go sleep exclamation. the youngest said, my

C^{nc} ɟ̣^u V_v ɟⁿ ɟ̣^u ɾ_n
mother my father look after me thus

40 T̄ t_u ɾ_n, Y_v ɟ̣^u I[']_s ɔ_u
more than enough thus, exclamation I take go

ɟ^p C^{nc}. L̄[̂] ʒ[̂] C^t_s C[̂] T⁻ ɟⁿ C[̂]
sleep completed. sister youngest with the snake

ɟ^p T'' L^v C̄' C̄].
slept in the next room.

T̄_s 'ɔ'' L̄ T_i C[̂] t^r Λ_s L̄
half night mother-in-law with father-in-law will

ɔ_u C[̂] T⁻ ɟⁿ C[̂]. T'' ɔ_v ɔ_u Y[̂], L̄
go kill the snake. when that go then, mother-

45 T_i T^s T'' t^r Λ_s C̄ T^v
in-law lit torch father-in-law shouldered the

Δ'' ɔ_u T̄_s. ɔ_u C_s ɾ_n T⁻ ɟⁿ C[̂]
walling ram go finish. go look thus the snake

Δ'ₙ Y⁻ Yⁿ Lᵇ Y⁻ ɓ. ɔᵥ ʒ''
changed make one classifier young man who good

T⁻ Tₙc CTₒ L̄ ʒ̄ Ctₑ Jᵖ [ₙo. C₃
very with sister youngest sleep so it was. they

Y⁻ Lᵇ Sʳ Lₒ Lₑ. Cⁿᵒ Jⁿ [ₙᵐ
two classifier return come gone. remain several

50 'Cᵘ T₃, Jⁿ Cᵝ Ḃ I'ᵇ Cᵝ ɔᵥ T₃.
days finish, snake want take wife go finish.

Jⁿ Cᵝ CTₒ C₃ Y⁻ Λₑ ɽₙ Y⁻ Λᶜ,
snake with his father-in-law said, father-in-law,

T- Jⁿ I'ᵘ Cɔᵥ ɽⁿ J'ᵖ Λ̄.
come we sing song show each other exclamation.

C₃ Y⁻ Λₑ ɽₙ, †⁻ V'' [₃ Sᵘ
his father-in-law said, son-in-law you first

I'ᵘ. Jⁿ Cᵝ I'ᵘ ɽₙ,
sing. snake sang said,

55 C₃ Jᵒ Lⁿ Tᶜ T'',
the woman she lit torch,

C₃ Λₑ Lⁿ Ċ̄ Δ'',
the man he shouldered walling ram,

ɔᵥ CTᵥ Jⁿ Cᵝ T'' Ċ' Cɔ-.
went kill snake in next room.

C₃ Y⁻ Λₑ T'₃ †ᵝ ɽⁿ T'' Ċ̄ ɽₙ. Y⁻
his father-in-law ashamed not get way say. make

60 Lⁿ C₃ I'ᵇ C₃ Cᵝ T₃.
like he took his wife finish.

T'' ɔᵥ ɔᵥ Ḃ C₃ Y⁻ Lᵇ [ₙo
when that go then they two classifier carried

Ċ̄ ʒ'' I'⁻ CTₒ Ċ̄ ɔᵥ, ɔᵒ Y⁻ Jᵇ
seed cabbage scatter with road go, cause after

C₃ Cⁿc C₃ Vₒ T'' Ċ̄ †ᵒ Y⁻ Jᵇ
their mother their father get way follow after

ɔ₁₁. C₃ Y⁻ L^ɔ ɔ₁₁ t_o Y⁻ J^ɔ Y¹¹.
go. they two classifier go reach water pool.

65 Jⁿ C^ɔ CT_o C₃ C^ɔ ɽ_n, E₃ C^{no} Ċ, J̄ ɔ₁₁
snake with his wife said, you stay here, I go

Δ⁻ Jⁿ, Yⁿ V^{nc} Y¹¹ E⁻ C^Δ E_n E₃
go to yonder, but water if cloudy thus you

J¹¹ S. S. Tⁿ T^o. T⁻ Jⁿ C^ɔ ɔ₁₁
do not touch at all exclamation. the snake go

C^ɔ Y⁻ Eⁿ Δ^{'n} T^ɔ ɔ^ɔ T¹¹ Y⁻ t_r. Ċ Ċⁿ
wash body changed person on higher side. now

Y¹¹ C^Δ L_o. Y⁻ Lⁿ C₃ C^m ɔ₁₁
water cloudy come. make like his wife went

70 S. S. Y¹¹ J̄_u C^Δ. Jⁿ T^ɔ Jⁿ C^ɔ L_o L^o
touch water which cloudy. skin snake come wrap

C₃ Tⁿ E^{nc}. C₃ V¹¹ S^r L_o, J_o
her hand completed. her husband return come, saw

J̄_u C₃ C^ɔ E^{'nc} C₃ C^ɔ Tⁿ J̄^ɔ
that his wife keep his wife hand bent

E^{nc}. C₃ C_u ɽ_n, E₃ Tⁿ Y⁻ E^ɔ Ċ.
completed. he ask said, your hand what matter.

C₃ ɽ_n, Tⁿ Y⁻ E^ɔ. C₃ V¹¹ T_u Ā
she said, not any matter. her husband then want

75 L_o C₃, J_o J̄_u Jⁿ T^ɔ Jⁿ C^ɔ L^o E^{nc}.
come look, saw that skin snake wrap completed.

C₃ Ā L_o Λ_u S^ɔ, T⁻ L_{nc} ʒ¹¹ L_ɔ.
he had to come lick away, presently well gone.

C₃ Y⁻ L^ɔ L_ɔ Y⁻ J^ɔ, ʒ¹¹ T⁻
they two classifier gone after, cabbage come

T⁻ T_{nc} T_ɔ. C₃ C^{nc} Y^u CE^{'ɔ} C₃
very finish. their mother very much love them

Y⁻ L^ɔ T_ɔ. C₃ C^{nc} t_o t^u
two classifier finish. their mother follow the

- 80 $\overset{\circ}{\text{L}}$ J_v $\text{ʒ}''$ T^- $\overset{\circ}{\text{Y}}$ D_{11} D_{11} T''
road which cabbage come that went. want to
- Ct'_1 V'' D_{11} t° $\overset{\circ}{\text{L}}$ T_z T_z
daughter son-in-law. go follow road done finish,
- D_{11} J_{11} Y^n L^v $\overset{\circ}{\text{J}}'$ V^p L_κ T^-
go drop in one classifier hole rock gone only.
- C_s C^{nc} T^n T'' $\overset{\circ}{\text{L}}$ Y^- L^ξ L^- T''
their mother not get way do anything, only get
- $\overset{\circ}{\text{L}}$ ʒ_{11} $\overset{\circ}{\text{Y}}$ $\overset{nc}{\text{C}}$ T^- T''' J_v $\overset{nc}{\text{C}}$ $\overset{\circ}{\text{Y}}$
way sit there weep alone. when that weep there
- 85 C_s T'' L^{no} L^v L^n T'' D_{11} L'' T'' L^v
she get bring the head go hit against the
- $\overset{\circ}{\text{J}}'$ V^p L^v $\overset{\circ}{\text{J}}'$ V^p T'' T° L_κ
hole rock. the hole rock get break open gone.
- C_s C^{nc} C_- J_o D^- Y^n L^v
their mother look see there is one classifier
- $\text{Y}^- \Delta''$ C_s C^{nc} T_v t° T^n $\text{ʒ}''$ $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$
door, their mother then follow the cabbage this
- D_{11} D_{11} t° Y^n J_{11} $\text{CJ}^- \text{T}^v$ CJ^-
go. go reach one set house wooden framed house
- 90 V^- $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}} \overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$ D_{11} CJ_o C_s Ct'_1 V''
tiled. now went with her daughter son-in-law
- C^{no} T_z C^{no} $\bar{\text{T}}$ T_z $\bar{\text{L}} \text{T}_1$
stay finish. stay sufficient finish, mother-in-law
- T_v S^r L_o Δ^- CJ^- T_v D^- t^r
then return come go to house, then take every
- ʒ_z $\text{T}_n \text{J}'^p$ C_s Y^- L^p Ct'_{11} Y^-
kind tell her two classifier daughters. make
- L^n Y^- L^p $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$ CJ'^s L_{11} $\bar{\text{L}} \overset{\circ}{\text{ʒ}}$
like two classifier this wish copy sister
- 95 Ct_κ $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$ Y^- L^p D_{11} L'_{nc} $\text{J}^n \text{C}^\xi$
youngest this. two classifier go take snakes

L_o I' > L³. Jⁿ C^δ C_{E_{nc}} Y⁻ L³
come take sleep. snakes bit two classifier

[^{nc} T₋ L_ε T_z.
completed dead gone finish.

M463

The man who went digging and found a fine son-in-law.

Told by Yang Xiu-gong.

Notes.

This song story is recorded in Document H (no. 29, page 17).

